



African Water Facility
Facilité africaine de l'eau

Mobilising Resources for Water in Africa
Mobiliser des ressources pour l'eau en Afrique



BURKINA FASO

**PROJECT TO PROMOTE HYGIENE, DRINKING WATER SUPPLY
AND SANITATION, AND BUILD THE POPULATION'S RESILIENCE
TO COVID-19 AND CLIMATE CHANGE IN RURAL AREAS IN EIGHT
(8) PROVINCES IN BURKINA FASO (PHEPA – 8P)**

APPRAISAL REPORT

August 2022

APPRAISAL TEAM

Appraisal Team	Task Manager	Céline B. Y. SAVADOGO/ KANZIE	Water and Sanitation Specialist	COBF/AHWS3
		Sylvain G. COULIBALY	Procurement Specialist	SNFI.1/ RDGW.2
		Charlotte Noudjieu CHEUMANI	Principal Environmental and Social Safeguards Officer	SNSC-W
		Somyouda OUEDRAOGO	Environmental and Social Safeguards Specialist (Consultant)	SNSC-W
		ABDOU GADO Aissata	Fragility and Resilience Specialist	RTDS/CONE
		Rajae EL ALAMI	Gender and Women's Empowerment Specialist (Consultant)	AHGC1
		Fatoumata TOURE	Financial Management Specialist	COBF/SNFI.2
		Rivaldo KPADONOU	Climate Change and Green Growth Specialist	PECG2
		Ousséini TANOU	National Water and Sanitation Specialist (Consultant)	AWF
	Sector Manager	Mtchera Johannes CHIRWA,	Coordinator	AWF/AHWS
Sector Director	Osward Mulenga CHANDA	Director	AHWS	

CURRENCY EQUIVALENTS

(June 2022)

1	Unit of Account	=	1.23179	EUR
1	Euro	=	655.957	CFAF
1	Euro	=	1.13433	USD

TIMEFRAME - MAIN MILESTONES (Expected)

Project Appraisal	March 2022
Approval by AWF's Internal Working Group	July 2022
Approval by the Bank's Interdepartmental Working Group	July 2022
Project Approval by the board of Directors	December 16, 2022
Grant Agreement Signature	January 30, 2023
Effectiveness	January 30, 2023
Closure	December 31, 2025
Last disbursement	April 2026
Completion	June 2026

AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK



BURKINA FASO

PROJECT TO PROMOTE HYGIENE, DRINKING WATER SUPPLY AND SANITATION, AND BUILD THE POPULATION'S RESILIENCE TO COVID-19 AND CLIMATE CHANGE IN RURAL AREAS IN EIGHT (8) PROVINCES (PHEPA – 8P)

RDGE/AHVP/AHWS/PGCL DEPARTMENTS

December 2022

Translated Document

Table of Contents

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS.....	i
RESULTS-BASED LOGICAL FRAMEWORK.....	1
1. CONTEXT.....	1
2. PROJECT DESCRIPTION	4
2.1. Project Objectives.....	4
2.2. Long-term Outcome	4
2.3. Medium-Term Outcomes	4
2.4. Short-Term Outcomes	5
2.5. Project Activities.....	5
2.6 Risks and Assumptions	9
2.7. Project cost and Financing Plan.....	9
3. PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION	10
3.1. Recipient.....	10
3.2. Implementation Arrangements.....	10
3.3. Performance Management Plan	11
3.4. Project Implementation Schedule.....	11
3.5. Procurement Arrangements.....	12
3.6. Financial Management, Disbursement and Audit Arrangements.....	13
3.7. Monitoring and Evaluation.....	15
4. PROJET BENEFITS.....	15
4.1. Crosscutting Aspects	15
4.2. Other Project Benefits	18
4.3. Effectiveness and Efficiency	18
4.4. Sustainability	19
4.5. Knowledge Building.....	19
5. LEGAL FRAMEWORK.....	19
5.1. Legal Instrument.....	19
5.2. Conditions Associated with the Bank’s Intervention	19
5.3. Undertakings	20
6. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION	20
6.1. Conclusion	20
6.2. Recommendation	20

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Assumptions, risks and mitigation strategies	9
Table 2: Estimated project cost by component – excluding taxes and customs duties	10
Table 3: Estimated project cost by expenditure category – excluding taxes/customs duties...	10
Table 4: Project Performance Plan	11
Table 5: Project Implementation Schedule	11

LIST OF ANNEXES

Annex 1 : Map of Project Area	
Annex 2: Detailed Project cost, net of taxes and customs duties	
Annex 3: Indicative Project Implementation Schedule	
Annex 4: Procurement Provisions	
Annex 5: Financial Management and Disbursement Arrangements	
Annex 6: Policy and Institutional Framework of the Water and Sanitation Sub-Sector	
Annex 7 : Standards and Criteria for Accessing Drinking Water and Sanitation	
Annex 8 : Diagram of the NWS Monitoring and Evaluation System	
Annex 9: List of Water and Sanitation Sector Projects and Programmes	
Annex 10: Gender and Women's Empowerment	
Annex 11: Note on Fragility	
Annex 12 : Guidelines on AWF Communication and Visibility	
Annex 13: Provisional ToRs of the Studies to Establish the Faecal Sludge Treatment Plant (STBV)	
Annex 14 : Draft ToRs for the Hydro-climatic Sub-sector Vulnerability Study	
Annex 15: Draft ToRs for the Study on the Impact of Wastewater Facilities on Water Resources	
Annex 16 : Draft ToRs for the Study on Capitalization of Innovations in Sanitation	
Annex 17 : Draft ToRs for the Study on Preparation and Regulation of Municipal Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation	
Annex 18 : Provisional ToRs for the Detailed Designs to Implement the DWSS	
Annex 19 : ToRs of the Detailed Design for DWSS Upgrade	
Annex 20 : ToRs of the Detailed Designs for Construction of the DWSS-MV	
Annex 21 : Provisional ToR of the Study to Prepare Water Development and Management Master Plan (SAGE) in Sub-basins with Dams for DWS Usage	
Annex 22 : Appendix: Draft ToRs for the Pumping Station Energy Transition Study	
Annex 23 : Interim ToRs for the Contracting Authoritys and Practices (KAP) Study to identify needs and reduce inequalities in DWSS	
Annexe 24 : Environmental and social compliance note (ESCON	

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AfDB	:	African Development Bank
ANEVE	:	National Environmental Assessment Agency
AWF	:	African Water Facility
BADEA	:	Arab Bank for Economic Development in Africa
BCEAO	:	Central Bank of West African States
BDs	:	Bidding Documents
BOAD	:	West African Development Bank
CLE	:	Local Water Committee
CLTS	:	Community-Led Total Sanitation
CONASUR	:	National Council for Emergency Relief and Rehabilitation
CP	:	Central Plateau
CPE	:	Water Production Centre
CS	:	Centre-South
CTVD	:	Waste Treatment and Recycling Centre
CVD	:	Village Development Council
CW	:	Centre-West
CWIS	:	Citywide Inclusive Sanitation
DD	:	Detailed designs
DGA	:	Directorate-General of Sanitation
DGCOOP	:	Directorate-General of Cooperation
DGEP	:	Directorate-General of Drinking Water Supply (MEEEA)
DGEP	:	Directorate-General of Economy and Planning (MEFP)
DGESS	:	Directorate-General of Sector Studies and Statistics
DGRE	:	Directorate-General of Water Resources
DMP	:	Directorate of Public Procurement
DPP	:	Development Projects and Programmes
DPSSE	:	Directorate of Strategic Planning and Monitoring-Evaluation
DRACPA	:	Directorate of Research, Advisory Support and Promotion of Sanitation
DREA	:	Regional Directorate of Water and Sanitation
DWS	:	Drinking Water Supply
DWSS	:	Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation
EIB	:	European Investment Bank
EOD	:	Ending Open Defecation
ESIA	:	Environmental and Social Impact Assessment
ESIN	:	Environmental and Social Impact Notification
EWM	:	Excreta and Wastewater Management
EWS	:	Environment, Water and Sanitation
FSTP	:	Faecal Sludge Treatment Plant
GBV	:	Gender-Based Violence
GoDk	:	Government of Denmark
GPHC	:	General Population and Housing Census
GPS	:	Global Positioning System
GTN-EA	:	National Water and Sanitation Sub-Sector Thematic Group
GTR-EA	:	Regional Water and Sanitation Thematic Group
HC	:	Household connection
HRBA	:	Human Rights-Based Approach
HRP	:	Humanitarian Response Plan
IDP	:	Internally displaced person
IEC	:	Information, Education, Communication
IGA	:	Income-Generating Activity
IGF	:	Inspector-General of Finance
IGS	:	Inspector-General of Services

INO	:	National Inventory of Hydraulic Structures
INSD	:	National Institute of Statistics and Demography
IRR	:	Internal Rate of Return
IsDB	:	Islamic Development Bank
IWSP	:	Independent Water Supply Point
JICA	:	Japan International Cooperation Agency
KAP	:	Knowledge, Attitude and Practices
LNOB	:	Leave No One Behind
MATDS	:	Ministry of Territorial Administration, Decentralisation and Security
MEEEA	:	Ministry of Environment, Energy, Water and Sanitation
MEFP	:	Ministry of Economy, Finance and Forecasting
MENAPLN	:	Ministry of National Education, Literacy and Promotion of National Languages
MSHP	:	Ministry of Health and Public Hygiene
MWP	:	Modern Water Point
NDC	:	Nationally Determined Contribution
NDF	:	Nordic Development Fund
NGO	:	Non-governmental organisation
NOO	:	No-objection opinion
NPV	:	Net Present Value
NSBDs	:	National Standard Bidding Documents
ONEA	:	National Water and Sanitation Utility
OPEC	:	Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries
PAT	:	Transition Action Plan
PD	:	Preliminary designs
PEPA-MR	:	Rural Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Project
PMU	:	Project Management Unit
PN-AEP	:	National Drinking Water Supply Programme
PN-AEUE	:	National Excreta and Wastewater Management Programme
PNAH	:	National Water Resource Development Programme
PNDES	:	National Economic and Social Development Plan
PNGIRE	:	National Integrated Water Resources Management Programme
PPS	:	Steering and Support Programme (for the Water and Sanitation Sub-Sector)
RAP	:	Resettlement Action Plan
RWSSI	:	Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Initiative
SAF	:	Administrative and Financial Service
SAGE	:	Water Development and Management Plan
SDD	:	Sustainable Development Goal
SI	:	Social Intermediation
SNE	:	National Water Strategy
SONABEL	:	National Electricity Company of Burkina Faso
SP	:	Standpipe
STS	:	Special Technical Specifications
TFP	:	Technical and Financial Partners
ToR	:	Terms of Reference
UA	:	Unit of Account
UNICEF	:	United Nations Children's Fund
USAID	:	United States International Development Agency
WSPF	:	Water and Sanitation Partnership Framework

RESULTS-BASED LOGICAL FRAMEWORK

RESULTS FRAMEWORK				
A			PROJECT INFORMATION	
PROJECT NAME AND SAP CODE: PROJECT TO PROMOTE HYGIENE, DRINKING WATER SUPPLY AND SANITATION, AND BUILD THE POPULATION’S RESILIENCE TO COVID-19 AND CLIMATE CHANGE IN RURAL AREAS IN EIGHT (8) PROVINCES IN BURKINA FASO (PHEPA – 8P)			COUNTRY/REGION: Burkina Faso/RDGW	
PROJECT DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE: Contribute to the improvement of access to sustainable drinking water, hygiene and sanitation services for the population in the project area				
ALIGNMENT INDICATORS: National sanitation access rate /national drinking water access rate				
B			RESULTS MATRIX	
RESULTS CHAIN AND DESCRIPTION OF INDICATORS	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	BASELINE (2021)	TARGET AT COMPLETION (2025)	MEANS OF VERIFICATION
OUTCOME STATEMENT 1: Access by the target population to sustainable and climate-resilient sanitation, hygiene and drinking water services has improved				
OUTCOME INDICATOR 1.1: People provided with sanitation services including internally displaced persons (IDPs) at least 50% of whom are women	Number	0	43 770 (21 885 F)	INO Survey Reports, WASH Cluster Reports, Environment, Water and Sanitation Sector Annual Performance Report; and MEEEA Statistical Yearbooks
OUTCOME INDICATOR 1.2: People supplied with drinking water including internally displaced persons (IDPs) at least 50% of whom are women	Number	0	17 500 (8 750 F)	
OUTCOME STATEMENT 2: A climate-smart investment project to improve access to sanitation, hygiene and water supply in rural areas was developed at the technical drawing level and made available to the Government and donors				
OUTCOME INDICATOR 2.1: Feasibility document prepared for a new investment project	Number	0	1	Study Reports, Water and Sanitation Sector Annual Performance Report
OUTCOME STATEMENT 3: Jobs created that will benefit the population				
OUTCOME INDICATOR 3.1: Direct jobs created (temporary and permanent), at least 30% of which will be for women and 15% for IDPs	Number	0	1 376 (413 W) 206	
OUTPUT STATEMENT 1: Drinking water and sanitation works are carried out				
OUTPUT INDICATOR 1.1: Independent Water Supply Points with solar pumps constructed	Number	0	30	Survey and Assessment Report Project Monitoring Report, WASH Cluster Reports, Regional
OUTPUT INDICATOR 1.2: Family latrines constructed for vulnerable households and internally displaced persons	Number	0	3 500	

OUTPUT INDICATOR 1.3: Latrines constructed in schools, health centres and public places, 50% of which are for use by women	Number	0	289 (145 W)	Assessment Reports of PN-AEP and PN-AEUE,
OUTPUT INDICATOR 1.4: People sensitised on hygiene, sanitation, drinking water consumption, including the fight against COVID-19 and GBV, at least 50% of whom will be women	Number	0	250 000 (125 000 W)	
■ OUTPUT STATEMENT 2: Preparation of a climate-smart investment project to improve access to sanitation, hygiene and water supply is completed				
OUTPUT INDICATOR 2.1: Study reports prepared on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector	Number	0	1	Study document _ Project Monitoring Report, Regional Assessment Reports of PN-AEP and PN-AEUE,
OUTPUT INDICATOR 2.2: Technical reports (PD and DD) prepared for the construction of drinking water supply systems	Number	0	29	
OUTPUT INDICATOR 2.3: Technical reports (PD and DD) prepared for the construction of the FSTP.	Number	0	10	
■ OUTPUT STATEMENT 3: Actors' capacities are built up				
OUTPUT INDICATOR 3.1: Professionals and employees in the sector are trained, at least 30% of whom are women	Number	0	300 (90 W)	
■ OUTPUT STATEMENT 4: Project management and administration are effective				
OUTPUT INDICATOR 4.1: Timely preparation of environmental, social, climate and carbon footprint compliance audits prepared	Number	0	3	Audit reports
OUTPUT INDICATOR 4.2: Holding of the financing mobilisation meeting for the new investment project	-	no	yes	Meeting minutes

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This project was identified to operationalize in rural areas of Burkina Faso the objectives of the programme jointly supported by the African Development Bank (AfDB)/African Water Facility (AWF), the Nordic Development Fund (NDF) and the Government of Denmark (GoDk) in five (5) Sahel and Horn of Africa countries. The project aims to contribute to the improvement of the living conditions and health of rural communities in ten (10) priority municipalities in eight provinces of the Centre-West, Centre-South and Central Plateau Regions, and to prevent the spread of COVID-19 by providing beneficiary communities with support to improve their conditions of access to sustainable water, hygiene and sanitation services by supporting central government, central and devolved structures as well as the municipalities concerned to prepare investment projects for drinking water supply, hygiene, sanitation and climate-resilient water resources management, while improving water and sanitation sub-sector management.

At the end of 2021, about 6% to 50% of the health centres in these regions were not supplied with drinking water, nor were about 36% to 75% of the schools. As a result of climate change, these already precarious conditions of access to water could deteriorate further in future. Most of the municipalities had made little progress towards achieving the objectives of ending open defecation and providing access to domestic sanitation, and they were faced with weak or non-existent management and optimal recycling of wastewater and faecal sludge as well as weak intervention capacities of the sanitation chain actors.

The project's direct beneficiaries are the Directorate-General of Sanitation (DGA), the Directorate-General of Drinking Water Supply (DGEP), the Regional Directorates of Water and Sanitation (DREA) in the three target regions, targeted municipalities as well as poor and vulnerable communities that will be served by improved drinking water, hygiene and sanitation systems. In the short to medium term, the beneficiary population will comprise about 61,270 people including internally displaced persons (IDPs), at least 50% of whom will be women. In addition, 250,000 people, at least 50% of whom will be women, will be sensitised on good hygiene, water and sanitation practices including the fight against COVID-19 and GBV, and 300 professionals and employees in the sector, at least 30% of whom will be women, will benefit from capacity building actions (MEEEA and municipality employees, managers of sanitation structures, local associations, and development projects and programmes). The preparation of regulations for municipal-level sanitation management will indirectly benefit all communities in the project area due to a more effective operational framework for hygiene and sanitation actors. The project will also contribute to the creation of about 1,376 direct jobs (temporary and permanent), at least 30% of which will be filled by women, the reduction of diarrhoeal diseases in children and alleviate the drudgery of fetching water, generally carried out by women and girls. By serving the poor and vulnerable sections of the target villages, the project will help to improve their socio-economic conditions.

With a three (3) year implementation period, the project's total estimated cost will be five million, seven hundred and seventy thousand, three hundred and twenty-nine (5,770,329) Euro. Of this amount AWF will contribute four million, nine hundred thousand (4,900,000) Euro, excluding taxes and customs duties, i.e., 85% of the project cost, and the Recipient will contribute eight hundred and seventy thousand, three hundred and twenty-nine (870,329) Euro, i.e. 15% of this cost.

In light of this project's expected benefits, it is recommended that AWF award a grant of four million nine hundred thousand (4,900,000) Euro to the Government of Burkina Faso for its implementation. Conditions precedent to disbursement: disbursement and payment of grant funds shall be subject to fulfilment of the conditions set out in paragraph 5.2.

1. CONTEXT

1.1. Project Background

1.1.1 This project was identified to operationalise in rural areas of Burkina Faso the objectives of the programme jointly supported by the African Development Bank (AfDB)/African Water Facility (AWF), the Nordic Development Fund (NDF) and the Government of Denmark (GoDk). This programme contributes to the operationalisation of the African Water Vision 2025 and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) linked to water and sanitation.

1.1.2 The project will be implemented in the Centre-West, Centre-South and Central Plateau Regions where, at end-2021, it was noted that, respectively, 50.0%, 6.3% and 21.3% of health centres were not supplied with drinking water. Nor was 75.1%, 43.0% and 36.5% of schools. As regards sanitation, shortcomings concerned the low achievement rates of objectives relating to Ending Open Defecation (EOD) and access to domestic sanitation, weak or non-existent management and optimal recycling of wastewater and faecal sludge as well as weak intervention capacities of sanitation chain actors.

1.2. Sector Strategies and Priorities

1.2.1 The project is fully aligned with Burkina Faso's policies and strategies. The water and sanitation subsector falls under strategic objectives 3.6 and 4.4 of the National Economic and Social Development Plan (PNDES II), Strategic Objective 3.3 of the Transition Road Map and the corresponding pillar of the Transition Action Plan (PAT 2022-2025). The project will contribute to the operationalisation of the National Water Strategy (SNE 2021-2025) whose three priorities are to: (i) sustainably meet all water needs for all uses and natural ecosystems against a backdrop of climate change, by building water resource knowledge; (ii) promote universal access to drinking water and sanitation to improve people's well-being; and (iii) strengthen water and sanitation subsector governance.

1.3. Definition of the Problem

1.3.1 This project aims to address the immediate drinking water and sanitation needs of rural communities in the Centre-West, Centre-South and Central Plateau regions, including Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs). It also aims to mobilise funds with a view to the medium-term development of climate-smart water, hygiene and sanitation services for poor and disadvantaged communities in the aforementioned regions. Due to its capacity-building activities for actors involved in implementation at the national and regional levels, the project will also help to create the necessary conditions for improving water and sanitation subsector governance.

1.3.2 In Burkina Faso, a person has access to drinking water if he/she lives at least 1,000 meters from a modern water point or at least 500 meters from a standpipe or if he/she has a household connection at home. On that basis, at end-2021, the rural drinking water access rate¹ was 71.6% in the Centre-West region, 89.1% in the Centre-South Region and 82.0% in the Central Plateau compared with a national average of 69.5%. However, these rates conceal disparities within the same region, from one province to another and from one municipality to another. Furthermore, most of the rural communities in these regions are characterised by weak drinking water coverage of health centres, 50.0% of which in the Centre-West, 6.3% in the Centre-South and 21.3% in the Central Plateau were not supplied as well as 75.1%, 43.0% and

¹ 2021 PN-AEP National Annual Assessment Report, April 2022, p.109

36.5% of the schools. As a result of climate change, these already precarious conditions of access to water could further deteriorate in future.

1.3.3 The rural sanitation access rates² at end-2021 were 19.5% in the Centre-West, 26.4% in the Centre-South and 21.7% in the Central Plateau compared with a national average of 21.0%. The proportion of latrines without hand-washing devices (HWD) was 37.6% in the Centre-West, 44.4% in the Centre-South and 67.3% in the Central Plateau compared with a national average in rural areas of 45.6% in rural areas. Concerning the practice of washing hands with soap or ash at critical moments, mainly when leaving toilets, the proportion of households not washing their hands was estimated to be at least 50.0% in the Centre-West and Centre-South and 89.2% in the Central Plateau compared with a national average of 52.9% in rural areas. In 2020, the practice of hand-washing rose sharply due to the high level of awareness regarding COVID-19 measures. However, a decline was observed in 2021 following a slackening of awareness-raising efforts, which calls for more sustained campaigns to promote good hygiene practices.

1.3.4 Other salient features of municipalities in the project area are the low level of achievement of the objectives of Ending Open Defecation (EOD), low domestic sanitation access rate, the non-existence of optimal wastewater and faecal sludge management and recycling to ensure environmental and social protection, and weak operational capacities of sanitation chain actors.

1.3.5 However, the fight against COVID-19 and waterborne diseases depends on the permanent availability of clean water for regular hand-washing with soap and maintaining good hygiene and sanitation conditions. Consequently, the lack or non-existence of access to improved water, hygiene and sanitation services is a contributory factor to the increased prevalence of diarrhoeal diseases and COVID-19, increasing the mortality rate among under-5 children as well as the health care expenditure of already impoverished households. Furthermore, lack of access to reliable water, hygiene and sanitation services has a direct negative impact on the well-being of women and girls on whom the drudgery of fetching water for households falls, to the detriment of income-generating activities for women and school enrolment for girls. In addition, the non-existence of secure latrines could deter girls from attending school. From a social cohesion standpoint, lack of access to drinking water, hygiene and sanitation services creates conflicts between the different users, especially with the presence of internally displaced persons in targeted villages. The country's current context of fragility, combined with weak local institutional capacity, also exacerbates the challenges linked to water, hygiene and sanitation and affects the ability to recover from COVID-19.

1.3.6 In light of this overall critical situation, the project proposes to help improve the quality of living and health conditions of rural populations in ten (10) priority municipalities in eight (8) provinces in three regions. The choice of the project area takes into account other donors and partners active in the water and sanitation subsector to ensure and preserve complementarity and synergy with other ongoing or projected development or humanitarian response-related actions.

1.3.7. The project will adopt a community-led approach for its interventions to meet the needs of the most vulnerable segments including those who have been displaced internally because of the security challenge. The development of water, hygiene and sanitation services will be a continuation of the social mobilisation actions already taken by the Government and its partners in the target municipalities, especially through the Community-Led Total Sanitation

² 2021 PN-AEP National Annual Assessment Report, March 2022, p. 95

(CLTS) approach that has provided support for all the target localities in obtaining or maintaining EOD certification.

1.4. Beneficiaries and Stakeholders

1.4.1 The direct beneficiaries are the Directorate-General of Sanitation (DGA), the Directorate-General of Drinking Water Supply (DGEP), and the Regional Directorates of Water and Sanitation (DREA) in the target regions, all of which fall under the responsibility of the Minister responsible for Water as well as the rural municipalities and poor and vulnerable communities in the project area.

1.4.2 Stakeholders consulted during the project's preparation and appraisal included the Ministry of Economy, Finance and Forecasting (MEFP) through the Directorate-General of Cooperation (DGCOOP) and the Directorate-General of Economy and Planning (DGEP), the Ministry of Territorial Administration, Decentralisation and Security (MATDS) through the municipalities and Village Development Councils (CVD), actors responsible for gender, local development associations and water and sanitation subsector donors.

1.4.3 The subsector's main donors are AFD, AfDB, BADEA, EIB, IsDB, World Bank, BOAD, Belgian Cooperation, Danish Cooperation, German Cooperation, Swedish Cooperation, OPEC Fund, JICA, European Union, UNICEF, USAID, AWF and IAEAR (cf. Annex 10). Coordination will be ensured through the Technical and Financial Partners' (TFP) consultation framework under the direction of a leader (this role is currently played by the World Bank) and through the 'Environment, Water and Sanitation' sectoral dialogue framework which groups together all the stakeholders (government, territorial communities, civil society, private sector and donors).

1.5. Rationale for AWF's Involvement

1.5.1 The project is in response to a request submitted to the Bank by the Government of Burkina Faso on 2 April 2021. It will contribute to the operationalisation of the Water, Hygiene and Sanitation Component of the Humanitarian Response Plan (HRP 2022) of Burkina Faso and the National IDP Recovery Strategy. It was prepared by the Directorate-General of Sanitation (DGA) of the Ministry of Water and Sanitation in close consultation with the other structures concerned at this Ministry at both central and devolved levels as well as water and sanitation subsector actors operating in the targeted municipalities.

1.5.2. The project is consistent with the AWF 2017-2025 Strategy aimed at preparing the mobilisation of funds for the medium-term development of climate-resilient services for sanitation, hygiene, access to water and water resource management for poor and disadvantaged rural communities and generally improving governance in the water and sanitation subsector. The project will also provide catalytic investment to complement actions already carried out by other actors to mobilise and engage village communities to obtain or maintain their EOD status and increase demand for hygiene, sanitation and water services in the targeted rural municipalities.

1.5.3 The project is in line with priority areas 1 and 3 of the country's National Gender Strategy (SNG 2020-2024). Throughout the project cycle, it applies gender principles, the Human Rights-Based Approach (HRBA) and the "Leave No One Behind (LNOB)" principle and implements measures to build climate resilience and reduce the carbon footprint. It promotes job creation for girls and boys and private sector participation.

1.5.4 The project is also consistent with the Bank's 2013-2022 Ten-Year Strategy which gives priority to infrastructure development to promote green and inclusive growth. The project

will contribute to the following two of the Bank’s High 5 priorities: (i) ‘Improve the quality of life for the people of Africa and (ii) Feed Africa. It is aligned with the Bank’s new ten-year Climate Change and Green Growth Strategic Framework (2021-2030), in particular, its Pillars I and II that promote climate-resilient, low-carbon infrastructure in sectors that are vulnerable to climate change.

1.5.5 The project is fully aligned with the Bank’s Operations Strategy (CSP 2017-2021) for Burkina Faso, in particular, regarding Pillar 2: ‘Agricultural development to ensure inclusive growth’ whose main thrust is value chain development and improvement of access to water and also through Thrust 1 of the new CSP (2022-2026) awaiting approval: ‘Strengthening of sustainable infrastructure for inclusive and green growth.’

1.5.6 Lastly, the project is in sync with the AWF 2022 operations portfolio as a rural project benefiting from the support of the Government of Denmark.

2. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

2.1. Project Objectives

2.1.1 The project objective is to contribute to the improvement of access to sustainable drinking water, hygiene and sanitation services for the population in the project area.

2.1.2 Its specific objectives are to:

- (i) Improve people’s access to equitable, climate-change resilient drinking water, hygiene and sanitation services and Ending Open Defecation by adopting a human rights-based approach;
- (ii) Prepare, at the technical design stage, a new project for climate-smart investment in drinking water, hygiene, sanitation and integrated water resources management; and
- (iii) Build the capacities of the populations and sector actors in climate resilience, fund mobilisation, establishment and sustainable management of water, hygiene and sanitation systems including the fight against COVID-19 and GBV.

2.2. Long-Term Outcome

2.2.1 In the long term, the sustainable provision to poor and vulnerable rural communities of improved drinking water, hygiene and sanitation services will help to improve their productivity and living and health conditions.

2.3. Medium-Term Outcomes

2.3.1 In the medium term, the project will enable about 61,270 vulnerable people, including IDPs, 50% of whom will be women, to benefit from improved and climate-resilient drinking water, hygiene and sanitation services. In addition, the project will encourage at least 250,000 people, at least 50% of whom will be women, to adopt good practices in hygiene, water and sanitation and the fight against COVID-19 and GBV. The project will also help to facilitate women’s and girls’ work by alleviating the drudgery of fetching water and creating about 1,376 direct jobs (temporary and permanent), at least 30% of which will be filled by women. Lastly, the availability of a feasibility study on a new climate-smart investment project will assist in mobilising the necessary funds for the expansion of water, hygiene and sanitation services and water resources management in the project area.

2.4. Short-Term Outcomes

2.4.1 The main outputs of Component 1 which concerns the development of climate-resilient water and sanitation infrastructure are: (i) 57 villages that have obtained and maintained their EOD status; (ii) 30 independent water supply points with solar pumping systems; (iii) 3,500 family latrines; (iv) 700 domestic sump pits; (v) 40 wash basins with sump pits in health centres; (vi) 100 blocks of institutional and public latrines; (vii) 100 hygiene kits rolled out in institutions; (viii) at least 250,000 people sensitised on good practices in sanitation, hygiene, and the fight against COVID-19 and GBV, at least 50% of whom will be women.

2.4.2 The main outputs of Component 2 concerning studies and capacity building comprise (i) a new climate-smart investment project for the provision of drinking water, hygiene, sanitation and water resources management in rural areas in three target regions built around the establishment and management of twenty-nine (29) climate-resilient drinking-water supply systems and ten (10) faecal sludge treatment plants to mobilise the necessary financing for its complete operationalisation; (ii) the findings and reports of the planned studies; (iii) 300 employees and professionals in the waste and sanitation subsector with strengthened capacities in different areas.

2.4.3 Under Component 3 concerning project management, the main outputs include (i) an operational Project Management Unit (PMU) with adequate resources; (ii) timely production of periodic technical, financial, environmental, social and climatic reports; (iii) timely production of audit reports on environmental, social, climate and carbon footprint reduction compliance; and (iv) timely production of external audit and procurement reports.

2.5. Project Activities

The main project activities are described by component in the following sections.

Component 1: Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Development. The following activities are associated with this component:

2.5.1 *Construction of drinking water structures*

Activity 1.1: Social Intervention (including gender, the fight against GBV and COVID-19) for the construction of 30 Independent Water Supply Points (IWSP) with solar pumping systems.

This activity will be carried out throughout the project for target communities to plan the construction and operation of structures and raise awareness among the said communities on the acquisition of knowledge, attitude and practices in the areas of hygiene, water and sanitation as well as gender mainstreaming in development actions and the fight against COVID-19 and gender-based violence.

Activity 1.2: Construction of 30 independent water supply points (IWSPs) equipped with solar power systems

These IWSPs will be constructed from existing boreholes (with flow rates of at least 3 m³/h). They will be equipped with solar pumps. The activity requires a prior diagnostic of the boreholes concerned to achieve the required flow as well as the necessary measures to limit technical faults in the pumping system.

2.5.2 *Construction of Sanitation Structures*

Activity 1.3: Social intervention to maintain the EOD status of targeted villages and social intervention (including gender, the fight against COVID-19 and GBV) for the construction of institutional structures.

Social mobilisation of target village communities and throughout the project engages them in resource identification, mobilisation and management. It will provide support for 57 villages which have already implemented the CLTS (Community-led Total Sanitation) approach or are in the final phase of implementing this approach to consolidate their EOD (Ending Open Defecation) status) and engage in improving their conditions of access to improved hygiene and sanitation services, including gender as well as the fight against COVID-19 and GBV. Social intervention (SI_m) involves institutions and public places to support actors throughout the project in planning, constructing, managing and maintaining structures and adopting behaviour that will improve hygiene and sanitation, including gender and the fight against COVID-19 and GBV.

Activity 1.4: Construction of 3 500 family latrines and 700 domestic sump pits for vulnerable households hosting internally displaced persons (IDPs)

The activity will consist of constructing latrines and sump pits and organising the related works.

Activity 1.5: Construction of 100 latrine blocks and 40 wash basins and sump pits

100 latrine blocks will be constructed in schools, health centres and public places and 40 wash basins and sump pits in health centres. The priced bill of quantities for the bidding documents for the construction of latrine blocks in public places should factor in the costs of any related environmental and social measures. The executing agency will, at the same time procure 100 hygiene kits (each comprising a hand washing device, two waste bins and dignity kits) which will be rolled out in these institutions and places equipped by the project with latrines.

2.5.3 *National arrangements linked to the monitoring of groundwater resources and the operation and maintenance of rural drinking water supply and sanitation structures*

Information on the monitoring of the country's groundwater resources which are mainly based on rural drinking water supply projects and programmes as well as information on regulatory frameworks in rural areas for the operation and maintenance of public drinking water supply structures and independent and public sanitation structures is presented in Annex 6.

Component 2: Studies and capacity building. The following activities are linked to this component's implementation:

2.5.4 *Conduct of Studies*

Activity 2.1: Conduct a study on hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector in rural areas

The study will consist in assessing the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector in rural areas and proposing mitigation and adaptation measures to build the climate-resilience of water and sanitation structures and reduce the carbon footprint of the project and, in general, the water and sanitation subsector.

Activity 2.2: Construction of 10 high flow-rate boreholes equipped with solar power systems

The construction of 10 boreholes is organised to complete the existing network of high flow rate boreholes and prepare technical drawings for the 15 project drinking water supply systems.

Activity 2.3: Conduct 15 studies (PD, DD, environmental assessments, RAP) for the construction of climate-resilient drinking water supply systems

The activity consists, based on high flow rate boreholes, of conducting fifteen (15) feasibility studies, preliminary and detailed designs, environmental and social assessments including possible resettlement action plans, and preparing bidding documents for the construction of these fifteen (15) drinking water supply systems.

Activity 2.4: Conduct 10 studies (PD, DD, environmental assessments, RAP) for the rehabilitation/extension with solar equipment of existing drinking water supply systems

The activity consists of conducting ten (10) feasibility studies, preliminary and detailed designs, environmental and social assessments including possible resettlement action plans, and preparing bidding documents for the rehabilitation/ extension with solar equipment of ten existing drinking water supply systems.

Activity 2.5: Conduct four (4) studies (PD, DD, environmental assessments, RAP) for the construction of multi-village, climate-resilient drinking water supply systems from water production centres

The activity consists of conducting, based on water production centres (CPE), four (4) feasibility studies, preliminary and detailed designs, environmental and social assessments including possible resettlement action plans, and preparing bidding documents for the construction of four solar multi-village drinking water supply systems.

Activity 2.6: Conduct ten (10) studies (PD, DD, environmental assessments, RAP) for the construction of the faecal sludge treatment plants (FSTPs) with a biogas production system, including their management procedures

The objective of this activity is to prepare an investment project for the sustainable management and recycling of faecal sludge by using quantitative and qualitative data collected from primary and secondary sources to conduct feasibility studies, preliminary and detailed designs for ten (10) faecal sludge management systems taking into account, among others, the Citywide Inclusive Sanitation (CWIS) approaches. This activity also involves direct support for the implementation of Burkina Faso's Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC).

Activity 2.7: Conduct a study on the impact of excreta and wastewater management structures on water resources

This activity aims to assess the overall impact of excreta and wastewater management structures on water resources and to propose the necessary operational and institutional safeguard measures for their quantitative and qualitative long-term protection.

Activity 2.8: Conduct a study on capitalisation of innovations in sanitation and recycling of liquid waste (wastewater and excreta, faecal sludge, etc.)

This study aims to take stock of recent innovations in technical and technological offers in the area of excreta and wastewater management, capitalise on best practices and provide guidance to sector actors regarding the best institutional or public policies.

Activity 2.9: Conduct a study on the preparation of municipality regulations for excreta and wastewater management.

This study aims to take stock of needs in terms of local regulatory texts in a concern to improve the organisation of the legislative and regulatory framework for independent excreta and wastewater management at the municipality level.

Activity 2.10: Conduct a study on the preparation of Water Development and Management Plan (SAGE) action plans in sub-watersheds containing dams for DWS use

The aim of this study is the preparation of action plans to allow the implementation of cohesive measures for the quantitative and qualitative protection of water resources and ecosystems in the sub-watersheds of reservoirs operated as water production centres (CPE) for drinking water supply.

Activity 2.11: Conduct a study on the energy transition of pumping stations

With a view to operationalising drinking water policy in rural areas for the 2020-2030 period, this study proposes to assess the cost of the transition from thermal energy to solar and/or electric energy (SONABEL) for drinking water supply pumping stations and submit proposals for actions.

Activity 2.12: Conduct a study on knowledge, attitude and practices (KAP) to identify needs and reduce inequalities in the area of DWSS

It will be necessary to carry out a survey linked to DWSS in the project area to: (i) assess the population's knowledge base and perceptions; (ii) identify attitudes, behaviour and practices; (iii) identify communication needs; (iv) assess institutional and community capacities in response to communication needs; and (v) propose elements for the preparation of a communication plan.

2.5.5 Capacity Building

Activity 2.13: Build the capacities of actors involved in implementation

The aim of this activity is to build the capacities of water and sanitation subsector actors and it comprises: (i) capacity-building workshops for about 160 municipal employees and managers in the exercise of municipal DWS management; (ii) training for about 50 people comprising masons, pit emptiers and managers of sanitation structures in the hygienic maintenance and management of latrines and septic tanks and also for young people, mechanics and operators of DWS infrastructure in the management and maintenance of solar pumps and hydraulic infrastructure; (iii) qualifying training for about 10 water employees and professionals in mechanisms and tools for the management of water, hygiene and sanitation-related humanitarian emergencies; (v) training for about 15 water employees and professionals in environmental and social safeguards and in climate compliance measures for infrastructure and the reduction of emissions in the sub-sector; (vi) capacity-building workshops for about 40 employees of local associations in social mobilisation methods; (vii) training of about 15 water employees and professionals in gender and the Human Rights Based Approach. A total of about three hundred (300) people, 90 of whom will be women, will be trained.

Component 3: Project Management

2.5.6 The following activities are associated with this component:

Activity 3.1: Mobilise additional equipment, material resources and software

It will be necessary to procure two (2) vehicles, one (1) lot of IT equipment, one (1) lot of office equipment and one (1) integrated accounting software package.

Activity 3.2: Mobilise and manage project financial resources

It will be necessary to gradually mobilise project financial resources and procure its operational resources per the required procedures.

Activity 3.3: Prepare the project's environmental and social requirements

Throughout the project cycle, the PMU will implement the activities and measures linked to the project's environmental and social safeguards to ensure compliance with all relevant regulations. It will, among others, be necessary to prepare the environmental and social requirements for the construction of drinking water and sanitation structures.

Activity 3.4: Prepare the project's environmental, social, climate and carbon footprint assessment compliance audits.

It will be necessary to conduct annual environmental, social, climate and carbon footprint assessment compliance audits to ensure project compliance with the Bank's Integrated Safeguards System requirements.

Activity 3.5: Prepare external audits of the project accounts and procurement

An external audit of project accounts and procurement will be carried out at mid-term and at project completion by an independent firm to be recruited directly by AWF.

2.6 Risks and Assumptions

Table 1: Assumptions, risks and mitigation strategies

RISK CATEGORY	RISK DESCRIPTION	MITIGATION MEASURES	RISK PILOT
Country's security situation and political governance context	Deterioration of the security situation	Monitor territorial security operations and take the precautionary measures recommended.	GVT
	Socio-political and institutional instability	Take measures to adapt to the situation.	GVT
Environmental and social risks	Deterioration of the health situation linked to COVID19	Provide instructions for the application of barrier measures (anti-COVID-19) by the project stakeholders.	GVT
Fiduciary Risks	Lack of familiarity with the methods and procedures of the Bank's Procurement Framework	Build the capacities of PMU and DGA staff responsible for project procurement.	GVT

2.7. Project cost and Financing Plan

2.7.1 The project's total estimated cost will be **five million, seven hundred and seventy thousand, three hundred and twenty-nine (5,770,329) Euro**. Of this amount, AWF will contribute **four million, nine hundred thousand (4,900,000) Euro**, excluding taxes and customs duties, i.e., 85% of the project cost, and the Recipient will contribute **eight hundred and seventy thousand, three hundred and twenty-nine (870,329) Euro**, i.e. 15% of this cost.

The breakdown of project cost by component and expenditure category is presented as follows in Tables 2 and 3. The detailed project cost are set out in Annex 2.

Table 2: Estimated project cost by component – excluding taxes and customs duties

No.	Components	Total	AWF	Government
1	Component 1: Extension of water and sanitation services	3 371 386	3 356 140	15 246
2	Component 2: Studies and capacity building	1 591 705	1 222 748	368 957
3	Component 3: Project Coordination and management	746 226	260 100	486 126
4	Contingencies (2%)	61 012	61 012	0
Overall total		5 770 329	4 900 000	870 329
Percentage (%)		100%	85%	15%

Table 3: Estimated project cost by expenditure category – excluding taxes/customs duties

No.	Expenditure Category	Total	AWF	Government
1	Works	3 196 828	3 196 828	0
2	Goods	144 077	46 501	97 576
3	Services	1 712 901	1 404 929	307 972
4	Operation	655 511	190 730	464 781
5	Contingencies	61 012	61 012	0
Overall Total		5 770 329	4 900 000	870 329
Percentage (%)		100%	85%	15%

3. PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION

3.1. Recipient

3.1.1 The project Recipient is the Government of Burkina Faso represented by the Ministry of Economy, Finance and Forecasting (MEFP).

3.2. Implementation Arrangements

3.2.1 Beneficiary and Executing Agency

3.2.1.1 The executing agency is the Directorate-General of Sanitation (DGA) whose main responsibility is to implement and monitor national excreta and wastewater management policies and strategies in liaison with the other stakeholders. DGA has two Directorates: (i) the Directorate of Strategic Planning and Monitoring and Evaluation, DPSSE; (ii) the Directorate of Research, Advisory Support and Sanitation Development, DRACPA. It also has support services including the Administrative and Financial Service (SAF).

3.2.1.2 DGA intervenes in close collaboration with the Directorate-General of Drinking Water Supply (DGEP) which is responsible for the project's Drinking Water Supply component and the Centre-West, Centre-South and Central Plateau DREAs responsible for the sub-sector at the grassroots level.

3.2.1.3 The staff of DGA, DGEP and these DREA have solid experience in water and sanitation project and programme implementation.

3.2.2 Project Management Unit (PMU)

3.2.2.1 Pursuant to Decree No. 2021-1383/PRES/PM/MEFP of 31 December 2021 on the general regulations for development projects and programmes implemented in Burkina Faso, day-to-day project implementation will be carried out by a Project Implementation Unit (PMU) established by joint Order of the technical and financial oversight Ministries. The unit will have

the following personnel: i) a Coordinator; ii) a Water Specialist; iii) a Sanitation Specialist iv) a social safeguards officer with knowledge of gender issues; v) an environmental and climate safeguards officer (with sound knowledge of adaptation and mitigation issues); vi) a procurement officer; vii) a monitoring and evaluation officer; viii) an administrative and financial officer; ix) an accountant; and x) a secretary (she will also act as liaison officer).

3.2.2.2 The project will be appended to the ‘Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation’ Budget Programme of the Ministry of Environment, Energy, Water and Sanitation (MEEEA) under the monitoring-supervision of that Programme’s steering Committee.

3.3. Performance Management Plan

3.3.1 The Project Performance Plan is presented below in Table 4:

Table 4: Project Performance Plan

Deliverables	Timeline
Signing of Grant Agreement	M0
Establishment of Project Steering Committee	M0+1
Appointment of Implementation Unit members	M0+1
Project Launching Workshop	Mo+3
General Procurement Notice	Mo+1
Procurement Plan	Mo+2
Service contract for studies	Mo+8
Quarterly activity reports	QAR _i = M0+3*i
Completion report by Delegated Contracting Authority	M0+33

[i= number of quarters after project launching]

3.4. Project Implementation Schedule

3.4.1 The project will be implemented over 36 months (3 years), in line with the indicative schedule in Table 5.

Table 5: Project Implementation Schedule

Main Project Activities	Yr. 0				Yr.1				Yr. 2				Yr.3			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Project Appraisal	■															
A.0.0 Project appraisal	■	■	■	■												
A.0.1 Project approval				■												
Component 1 : Development of WS infrastructure					■				■				■			
A.1.1 SIm for drinking water structures									■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.1.2 Development of DWS infrastructure									■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.1.3 Social mobilisation / SIm for sanitation structures									■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.1.4 Construction of sanitation structures									■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Component 2 : Studies and Capacity Building					■				■				■			
A.2.1 Study on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the WS sub-sector					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.2 Studies on the construction of drinking water supply systems					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.3 Study on knowledge, aptitudes and practices (CAP) in DWSHS					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.4 Study on the preparation of municipal EWM regulations					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.5 Study on impact of EWM structures on water resources					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.6 Study on capitalisation on innovations in sanitation					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.7 Studies on FSTP construction and management arrangements					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.8 Capacity building workshops for stakeholders					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.9 Study on SAGE action plans for sub-watersheds with dams for DWS use					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.2.10 Study on energy transition for pumping stations					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Component 3 : Project Management					■				■				■			
A.3.1 Project launching and closure					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.3.2 Procurement of equipment, logistic resources and accounting software					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.3.3 Project communication and visibility					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.3.4 PMU operation					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.3.5 Project environmental and social monitoring					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.3.6 Steering Committee					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.3.7 Environmental, social and climate compliance audits					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
A.3.8 Audit of project accounts and procurements					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

3.5. Procurement Arrangements

3.5.1 Applicable Procurement Policy and Framework

In line with the provisions of paragraph 10.2 of the Procurement Policy for Bank Group Funded Operations, all procurement of goods, works and consulting services financed with Bank resources under this project shall be made per the Procurement Policy for Bank Group Funded Operations, October 2015 Edition and the provisions set out in the Financing Agreement.

In the implementation of this policy, and following the different assessments carried out, it was agreed that:

- (a) Procurement of goods and services listed in **paragraph 4.2.1(a) of Annex 4** will be made per the country's procurement system ('National System').
- (b) The acquisition of consulting services listed in **paragraph 4.2.1(b) of Annex 4** will be made in line with the procurement methods and procedures of the Bank's Procurement Framework ('Bank System'). These acquisitions will be made using the Bank's most appropriate Standard Request for Proposal Documents (SRPD).

3.5.2 The Bank's Right of Reserve

Use of the national public procurement system for **69.75% of the estimated total cost of procurements planned from the Bank's financing (3,254,763 out of 4,666,171 Euro)**, excluding operating costs and contingencies, will enhance efficiency due, among others, to (i) stronger ownership of the procurement system to be used by the Executing Agency; (ii) time saving with the absence of a second control (following that of national bodies) represented by the Bank's *ex-ante* review. **However, the Bank reserves the right to request the donee to use the Bank System if:** (a) the legal framework for public procurement in Burkina Faso were to evolve towards a system that would not be satisfactory for the Bank; (b) the Executing Agency did not comply with the existing provisions; or (c) the appropriate risk mitigation measures included in the action plan relating to the risk assessment were not complied with.

3.5.3 Procurement Risk and Capacity Assessment (PRCA)

To take the programme's specificities into account, the Bank assessed: (i) the risks at the national, sector and project levels; and (ii) the executing agency's capacities. These assessments concluded that the procurement risk was '*moderate*' and determined, subject to the implementation of the safeguard and mitigation measures proposed in **paragraphs B5.7 and B5.9**, the group of procurements to be agreed upon in accordance with the Bank's System and the group that could be implemented without any major risk using the National System.

3.5.4 Procurement Arrangements

Procurement arrangements were assessed, taking into account the market situation, the level of needs, capacities of actors, risks involved and constraints of related applicable texts. Details of these arrangements, in particular, the applicable procurement system, estimated costs, procurement method, type of control, and schedule agreed upon between the donee and Bank are described in **Annex 4** appended to this appraisal report.

3.5.5 *Special Arrangements*

a) **Eligibility: Waiver of the rule of origin linked to the use of the donee's procurement system**

The project is financed from the resources of the African Water Facility which complies with the ADB Window's own rule of origin. As a result, the rules of origin of the ADB window are, *a priori*, applicable. Following the Procurement Risk and Capacity Assessment, it was decided to use the country procurement system for part of this project's procurement. Since the eligibility rules for public contracts under Burkinabe law are not the same as those of the ADB window, it will be necessary to prevent any practical incompatibility.

To that end, for components implemented per the National Public Procurement system, the project was granted a partial waiver (only contracts of a specific size are concerned) by the Bank's Board of Directors ('the Board') in March 2017 (see Document ADB/BD/WP/2016/184/ Rev.2) for the non-application of the ADB Window rule of origin (as stipulated in Article 17.1.d, Management Principles, of the Agreement Establishing the African Development Bank, (known as the rule of origin) for all contracts of goods below or equal to UA 1 million, all consultant contracts below or equal to UA 300,000 and all works contracts below or equal to UA 5 million which are financed from ADB window resources and concluded in line with the national procurement system. **Insofar as, under PHEPA-8P, no contract exceeding the above-indicated thresholds is expected to be signed following any procurement made per the National System, no additional waiver due to the use of the National System will be necessary.**

Thus, the rules of eligibility applicable to all contracts concluded under this project in accordance with the Burkinabe public procurement system will be the national eligibility rules. However, when the national system is used, if the donee's decision leads to the award of a contract to an entity under sanction by AfDB or with respect to Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter, the Bank's resources may not be used to finance such a contract. The list of companies under sanction is available at <http://www.afdb.org/debarred>.

b) **Specialised Public Procurement Audit**

When using the National Procurement System, it is required to perform an audit of contracts awarded per the National Procurement System (audit of contracts under BPS), to be directly financed by the African Water Facility (not from the project resources) and which must be performed by a specialised private firm at project mid-term and completion. Since the project has few procurements to be carried out in line with the national procurement System, it is recommended to merge the project financial and procurement audits under the same mission. Under AWF-specific practices, **the Audit firm will be selected by the African Water Facility based on terms of reference (ToR) that have received the prior approval of the Bank's fiduciary and inspection services using the standard model developed for that purpose (ToR for the merged audit of accounts and procurement audit).** This audit will allow the Bank to form an opinion on the operational quality of the national procurement system for this project's implementation.

3.6. **Financial Management, Disbursement and Audit Arrangements**

3.6.1. *Financial Management*

3.6.1.1 DGA through a dedicated Project Management Unit (PMU) established by Ministerial Order will be responsible for the project's administrative, financial and accounting management. The dedicated project staff is not yet known except for its composition. The DGA

does not yet have management software for maintaining separate project and private-type accounts, nor an administrative, accounting and financial management procedures manual adapted to the project's implementation.

3.6.1.2 Under PHEPA-8P, the financial management staff will comprise a financial management officer or AFO and accountant, both of whom will have basic training in private accounting and/or financial management and experience in the accounting and financial management of projects and programmes financed by donors. These staff will have the Bank's prior approval and will be installed and trained in the Bank's financial management and disbursement procedures before project launching.

3.6.1.3 Multi-project, multi-donor, multi-site and multi-currency software will be acquired. The financial management staff will be trained in its use.

3.6.1.4 The project will produce an Annual Work Programme and Budget (AWPB) that will incorporate both Bank resources and counterpart funds and which will be approved by the review committee for the budget to which it is appended and submitted for the Bank's NOO latest 31 December of the current fiscal year.

3.6.1.5 Private and accrual-type accounting will be used in compliance with the revised SYSCOHADA standards based on TOM2PRO software.

3.6.1.6 The PEPA-MR administrative, accounting and financial procedures manual will be updated by DGA to adapt it to PHEPA-8P and submitted for the Bank's NOO. The financial comptroller at the Ministry responsible for Water and Sanitation (MEEEA) assigned to DGA will also cover the project activities that will, in addition, be subject to ad hoc controls, as required by the Inspector-General of Services (IGS) of MEEEA, the State Supreme Audit and Anti-Corruption Authority and IGF.

3.6.1.7 The Project will produce quarterly consolidated Monitoring and Financial Reports that will be forwarded to the Bank latest forty-five days **after the closing of the quarter**.

3.6.1.8 An assessment of PMU capacities is presented in the technical annexes along with the financial risk which was rated as substantial.

3.6.2. *Disbursements*

3.6.2.1 Project disbursement will be made per the Bank Rules and Procedures, in particular, with the Disbursement Handbook (March 2020 version). The fund management rules should be clearly defined in the procedures manual. Disbursements from the Bank's resources will be made using the following three methods: (i) the special account or revolving fund method; (ii) the direct payment method and; (iii) the reimbursement method. The special account or revolving fund method will be used for operating expenditures and minor services. The direct payment method will be used for expenditure on works, studies and training, accounting and financial audits, environmental and social compliance, procurement, etc.; (iii) the reimbursement method will be used to refund eligible expenditure on counterpart funds or PMU own resources following the Bank's prior approval. Under the special account method, a special account will be opened in the books of the BCEAO in local currency for the payment of Bank resources. Similarly, an operating account will be opened, in the books of the Public Treasury or in the books of a local commercial bank, acceptable to the Bank Group with the prior authorization of the Minister in charge of finance, of Burkina Faso. Faso, to facilitate the payment of operating expenses. The procedure to be followed for the replenishment of these two accounts will be defined in the Procedures Manual. These two accounts will require double signatures. The financial management staff will be trained in Bank disbursement methods.

3.6.3. *Audit*

3.6.3.1 The project accounts will be the subject of two audits, a mid-term audit (18 months after first disbursement) and another audit at project completion based on terms of reference for the auditing of small operations, currently in force at the Bank, by an independent firm recruited by AWF. AWF will cover the auditor's fees. The audit report will be submitted to the Bank latest six (6) months after the closure of the audited fiscal year, per the provisions of the General Conditions.

3.7. **Monitoring and Evaluation**

3.7.1 The project monitoring-evaluation system will be consistent with the system established for SNE implementation³. This mechanism is based on the monitoring-evaluation mechanism for budget programmes which is sustained by the consultation frameworks established at the local, regional and central levels. It is organised into two levels of management and coordination. The operational level is managed and coordinated by the Regional Water and Sanitation Thematic Groups and the Strategic Level by the National Water and Sanitation Thematic Group (see Annex 6).

3.7.2 Concerning the project, the Executing Agency will establish a monitoring-evaluation plan that will be validated by the Bank. Based on the project logical framework, this plan will describe the data collection indicators, tools, methods and collection plans, their quality control system, the indicator monitoring table, the information circuit, the data dissemination plan and the monitoring and evaluation activities.

3.7.3 The executing agency will also prepare: (i) quarterly project status reports (physical and financial) and (ii) quarterly reports on environmental and social measures to be submitted by it for review and approval latest fifteen (15) days after the end of the quarter under consideration.

3.7.4 AWF in collaboration with the Bank's Country Office in Burkina Faso will field half-yearly supervision missions to monitor project activities. It will correspond regularly with the Executing Agency and carefully review the quarterly activity reports.

3.7.5 A project completion report on activities implemented under the project and its financial situation, will be prepared upon completion by the Project Executing Agency. Per its rules, the Bank will prepare its completion report in standard format latest 6 months after project closure.

4. **PROJECT BENEFITS**

4.1. **Cross-cutting Aspects**

4.1.1 *Aspects relating to environmental and social safeguard measures*

4.1.1.1 Under Article 4 of Decree No. 2015-1187/PRES-TRANS/PM/MERH/MATD/MME/MS/MARHASA/MRA/MICA/MHU/MIDT/MCT of 22 October 2015 on the conditions and procedures for the implementation and validation of the strategic environmental assessment, the environmental and social impact assessment and notification, the sub-project activities were classified by ANEVE in category C. Per the Bank's Integrated Safeguards System (ISS), the project is classified in Category 2. The Autonomous Water Stations (PEA) will be made from existing boreholes (free and exempt from resettlement) and already used by

³ See the Monitoring –Evaluation Mechanism plan for SNE in Annex 8

the populations for their drinking water supply. Each PEA site will be confirmed by a flow test which will be carried out during the execution of the works to ensure the flow of the fodder (at least 3m³/h). The environmental and social prescriptions will be carried out, after the confirmation of the sites. The construction works on the 30 IWSP is subject to fulfilment of environmental and social requirements. Each IWSP site will have a land transfer deed (in accordance with the relevant national regulations) attesting to the security of land tenure.

4.1.1.2 All these land transfer deeds will be submitted to the Bank for approval. The environmental and social requirements validated by the Bank will be shared with the Bank before the commencement of works. The thirty-two (32) sites of Autonomous Water Stations (PEA) are free and exempt from resettlement and the preparation of PAR is not required. The donee will share the *Environmental Feasibility Opinion* for each IWSP for archiving.

4.1.1.3 The DGA is currently contributing to PEPA-MR implementation and the environmental and social experience acquired from this should be fully capitalised on under PHEPA. The environmental and climate safeguards specialist and social safeguards specialist of PHEPA will coordinate the overall project E&S monitoring. In this respect, the PMU will produce a quarterly report on the implementation of E&S measures and the donee will prepare and forward latest by 1 January of each fiscal year an Annual Project Environmental and Social Compliance Audit for the previous calendar year from project start-up to completion.

4.1.2 *Climate Change*

4.1.2.1 This project is classified in category 1 according to the Bank's climate safeguards system indicating that the project is highly vulnerable to climate change. As a Sahel country, Burkina Faso is highly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. Rainfall trends are uncertain as are projections on the water availability per person, which is forecast to decline by 80% by 2080. Rural areas will be particularly affected since their main means of livelihood which are agriculture and pastoralism depend on water. By increasing the frequency of droughts and the irregularity of rainfall, climate change will considerably reduce water availability. In particular, it increases the scarcity of surface water and reduces groundwater recharge, thereby causing water points operated by rural communities to dry up.

4.1.2.2 The project consists in developing climate-resilient, low-carbon hydraulic infrastructure to mobilise deep groundwater resources. Its interventions will strongly support climate resilience and the shift towards energy transition, the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions in the sub-sector through climate-resilient infrastructure to facilitate access to sanitation and water, the promotion of solar-powered pumping systems, liquid waste treatment (wastewater, faecal sludge, etc.) and the development of clean energy (biogas), etc. To ensure the sustainability of its interventions, a study will be conducted on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the subsector in rural areas, accompanied by proposals for measures to build the climate resilience of infrastructure and mitigate climate risks.

4.1.2.3 The project interventions will contribute directly to the implementation of several NDC actions by Burkina Faso and to the Paris Climate Agreement, namely the project to construct and extend wastewater treatment plants: i) the construction and extension of faecal sludge treatment plants; ii) the recycling of 200,000 m³ of faecal sludge into biogas; iii) the recovery of methane from wastewater treatment; iv) the recovery of methane from the CVTD's buried waste, etc. Climate and carbon footprint assessment compliance audits will be carried out to ensure the monitoring of climate safeguard measures.

4.1.3 *Aspects relating to equality, gender and women's empowerment*

4.1.3.1 According to the gender profile for Burkina Faso published by the Bank in 2021, water supply difficulties chiefly affect women because of their traditional role in households. Fetching water for household use requires more than 30 minutes a day for 26.8% of households, mostly for women. Access to family sanitation is very low. Only 11.8 % of households headed by women have access to improved latrines. This creates health and security risks for women since the non-existence of family latrines compels women to withdraw to relieve themselves, thereby exposing themselves to GBV and genital infections.

4.1.3.2 In the water and sanitation sub-sector, civil works-related job aspects mainly concern men.

4.1.3.3 PHEPA-8P aims to resolve some of these difficulties facing women and girls. It is aligned with priority areas 1 and 3 of the National Gender Strategy (SNG 2020-2024) for Burkina Faso and Pillar 3 of the Bank's 2021-2025 Gender Strategy aimed at improving women's access to social services through infrastructure.

4.1.3.4 More specifically, the project provides for:

In Component 1 – Development of climate-resilient water and sanitation infrastructure: as a result of the construction of this infrastructure and in general, about 156,048 women out of a total of at least 312,646 people will be directly targeted in terms of drinking water supply and sanitation, access to employment and awareness-raising on hygiene, as well as the fight against COVID-19 and GBV. It is also intended that women and girls (at least 50%) will have access to secure latrines in schools, health centres and public places, which reduces their exposure to different diseases and infections and GBV. Awareness-raising sessions on GBV will also be organised for all workers involved in constructing DWS structures. Their monitoring and implementation outcomes will be the subject of quarterly project reports.

In Component 2 – studies and capacity building, gender will be mainstreamed in the conduct of a study on knowledge, attitude and practices (KAP) to identify needs and reduce DWSS-related inequalities. In terms of capacity building: (i) women will receive support for water point management; (ii) local associations, including those involved in gender and women's empowerment, will be trained in social mobilisation methods (CLTS); and (iii) employees of Development Projects and Programmes (DPP) in the sub-sector will be trained in gender and human rights-based approach (HRBA).

In Component 3 – project coordination and management, gender will be taken into account, especially regarding the production and dissemination of gender-disaggregated data for monitoring performance and the assessment of project outcomes. It is also planned to prepare a resource mobilisation action plan to operationalise the new investment plan which will ensure that gender mainstreaming and women's empowerment are taken into account.

4.1.3.5 The project is categorised as **GEN II** according to the Bank's Gender Marker System because of gender mainstreaming and women's empowerment at the project outcome level.

4.1.4 *Fragility and Resilience*

4.1.4.1 **The regions targeted by the project are affected by many drivers of fragility including inadequate access to hygiene and sanitation services, poverty and forced population movements.** Indeed, insecurity has led to forced population movements, depriving people of their means of livelihood (land, cattle, dwellings, etc...) and creating strong pressure on drinking water sources and sanitation facilities in the host municipalities. Insecurity

increases the challenge of WASH-related challenges and requires an operational paradigm shift in the sector.

4.1.4.2 By factoring in this new WASH-related operational paradigm shift, PHEPA-8P will help to build the population's resilience by: (i) facilitating access to water, sanitation and hygiene, (ii) creating direct jobs, (iii) improving social cohesion between indigenous people and IDP by reducing pressure on water resources and hygiene and sanitation infrastructure, (iv) mitigating health risks due to the consumption of unclean water/absence of sanitation, and (v) improving water sector resource mobilisation and governance.

Security Challenges, WASH-related Operational Paradigm Shift

In a national context marked by growing insecurity, access to water, hygiene and sanitation is a major challenge in Burkina. The security situation adds to unfavourable hydrogeological conditions and poor management of WASH-related infrastructure placing all the country's regions, with the exception of the Centre region, in the severity phase according to the Water Severity Classification (WSC). In May 2022, the number of people needing improved access to water, hygiene and sanitation was estimated at 2,400,000 people, 60% of whom were women, 22% children and 1.3% people living with a disability. The challenge in terms of water, hygiene and sanitation impacts even more areas affected by insecurity, for these structures are subject to acts of vandalism by armed groups and the risk of attacks is impeding the maintenance of certain structures. According to Humanitarian Situation Monitoring, 67% of villages in the Sahel, 57% in the North and 51% in the East do not have sufficient access to water. According to Burkina Faso WASH cluster data, in those municipalities hardest hit by insecurity, the water access rate dropped from 63% to 44% and the sanitation access rate from 23% to 14% between 2018 and 2019. Insecurity shifts the WASH sector operational paradigms where it is now necessary to combine development, humanitarian work and peace, meet the population's pressing needs in order to protect their health and nutritional status, promote social cohesion against a backdrop of increasing pressure on available resources and establish WASH structures that are resilient to risks and shocks in the long term.

4.1.4.3 Other opportunities⁴ for resilience that draw on the characteristics of the area of intervention have been identified: (i) economic growth and higher incomes for vulnerable segments of the population through IGAs in training in water and sanitation trades, (ii) stronger social cohesion through sensitisation activities and WASH support for households hosting IDPs, and (iii) institutional and resource mobilisation capacity building in the area of water and sanitation, especially by training 300 professionals/actors and conducting studies and consultations with TFPs operating in the sub-sector with a view to future WASH projects.

4.2. Other Project Benefits

4.2.1 Implementation of this project has several other benefits including improved food security and means of livelihood, poverty reduction and building the population's resilience to climate change. As a result, the project will be a powerful catalyser of the integrated development of the area from both an economic and social standpoint. It will enhance AWF's visibility through a better understanding of its mission and achievements. To that end, AWF has prepared communication and visibility guidelines to ensure close collaboration among donors in highlighting AWF's contribution to the projects it subsidises (see Annex 12).

4.3. Effectiveness and Efficiency

4.3.1.1 The project's effectiveness and efficiency will be ensured by: (i) social mobilisation chiefly based on local development associations operating at the grassroots level before, during and after the project interventions; (ii) a project institutional set-up that will foster the necessary consultations and complementarities between actors and partners operating in the same

⁴ See the Note on Fragility in Annex 11.

territory; (iii) the selection of service providers based on procedures accepted by the Bank beforehand; (iv) strong demand for improved water and sanitation services coupled with the population's determination to pay for the service; and (v) the monitoring-evaluation mechanism for project performance and periodic supervision by AWF.

4.4. Sustainability

4.4.1 The project's sustainability is dependent on the quality of the structures and services provided to the target communities and will be achieved through: (i) the participatory and inclusive approach adopted for the preparation of investment studies and strategic documents to mainstream the concerns of the beneficiaries and main stakeholders; (ii) capacity-building measures for actors allowing them to effectively assume their roles and responsibilities; (iii) mainstreaming of gender, fragility aspects, environmental and social safeguard issues as well as climate change impacts in the design and construction of structures; and (iv) factoring in the circular economy and concept of City-wide Inclusive Sanitation (CWIS) in sanitation actions.

4.5. Knowledge Building

4.5.1 The project will help to build on existing knowledge of water and sanitation by, among others: (i) updating knowledge on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the subsector in rural areas, (ii) capitalising on, and orienting technical and technological innovations in excreta and wastewater management, and (iii) assessing the impact of excreta and wastewater management on water resources. Knowledge products stemming from these activities will be shared widely with actors and partners in the water and sanitation subsector as well as with the general public through the project's visibility-related actions.

5. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

5.1. Legal Instrument

5.1.1 The project's legal framework consists of a Grant Agreement to be signed between the Government of Burkina Faso and the African Development Bank in its capacity as Administrator of the African Water Facility.

5.2. Conditions Associated with the Bank's Intervention

5.2.1 *Condition precedent to effectiveness of the Grant Agreement:* the Grant Agreement shall be effective on the date of its signing by the Recipient, on the one hand, and the African Development Bank in its capacity as Administrator of the African Water Facility, on the other.

5.2.2 *Conditions precedent to first disbursement of the grant:* In addition to effectiveness of the Grant Agreement, first disbursement of the AWF grant shall be subject to the fulfilment by the Recipient, to the Bank's satisfaction, of the following conditions:

- i) Provide the Bank with evidence of the signing, per the general regulations for development projects and programmes implemented in Burkina Faso, of the Order relating to the establishment of the project and its attachment to the 'Excreta and Wastewater Management' Budget Programme' and the steering Committee already in place within the Budget Programme;
- ii) Provide the Bank with evidence of the establishment of the Project Management Unit (PMU) and recruitment of staff mentioned in paragraph 3.2.2 above, the qualifications of the key personnel of which shall have been considered acceptable to the Bank.

5.2.3 *Other Conditions*

The Recipient shall fulfil the other following conditions:

- i) Submit to the Bank for validation an Annual Work Programme and Budget (AWPB) before the start of each accounting period;
- ii) Provide the Bank, latest 31 January of each year, with evidence of the entry in the central government budget for the year concerned of the counterpart funds and the opening of the related annual budget credit; and
- iii) Submit to the Bank for validation, latest three months after the signing of the Grant Agreement, the accounting and financial management procedures manual updated in line with PEPA-MR and submitted for the Bank's no-objection opinion.

5.3. Undertakings

The Recipient shall undertake, to the Bank's satisfaction, to:

- (i) Implement the project and ensure that the Executing Agency, its contractors and/or employees implement the project in line with the provisions of the Grant Agreement and Article VII (Project Implementation –Cooperation and Information) of the General Conditions;
- (ii) Provide the Bank with any document that is necessary for monitoring the Project's implementation; and
- (iii) Procure project management software and train financial management staff in its use.

6. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION

6.1. Conclusion

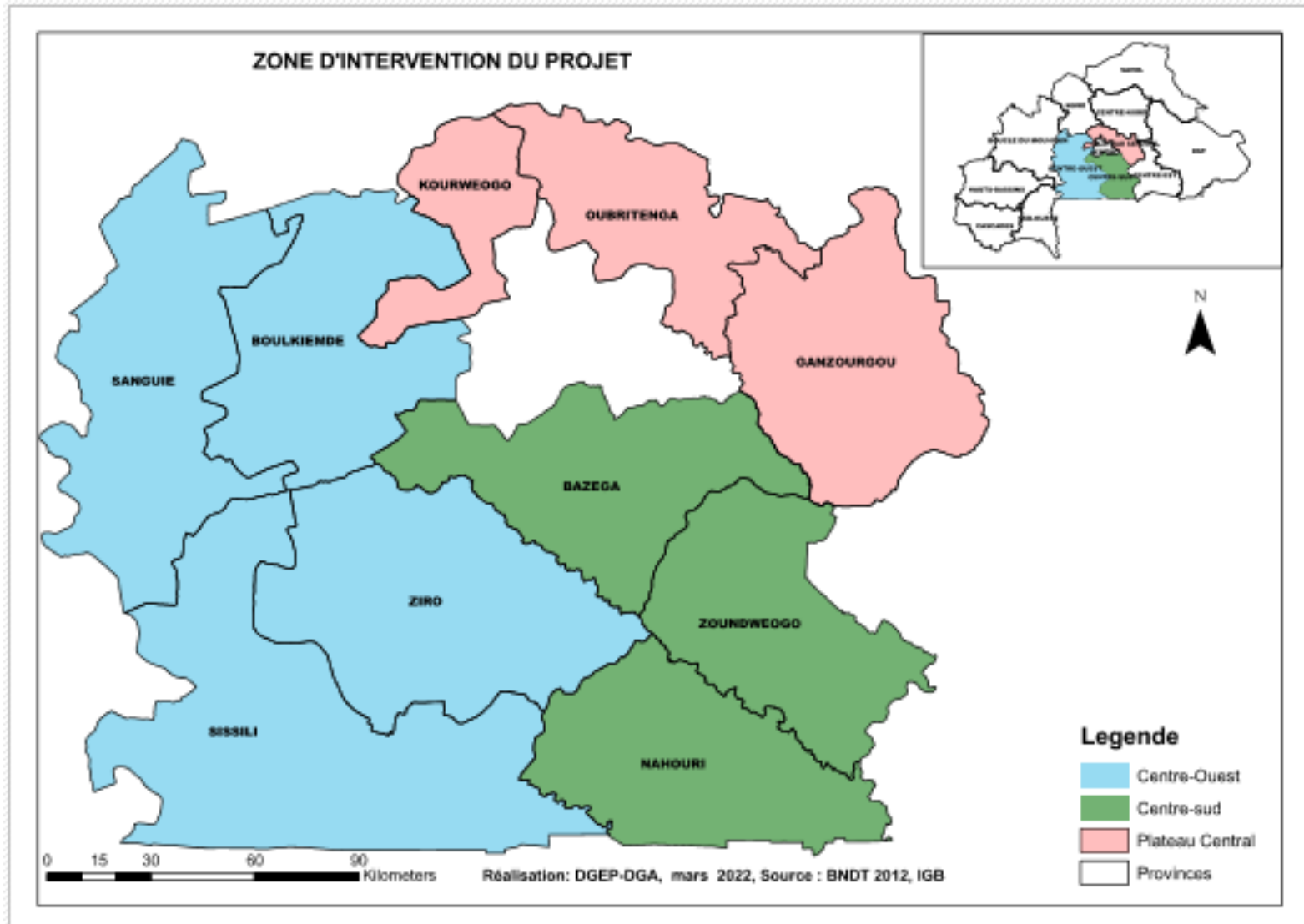
6.1.1 If approved by the Bank, this project will contribute to the improvement of the living conditions and health of poor and vulnerable rural communities in the Centre-West, Centre-South and Central Plateau Regions of Burkina Faso. It will: (i) provide improved drinking water, hygiene and sanitation services for at least 61,270 people, including IDPs at least 50% of whom will be women; (ii) sensitise about 250,000 people, at least 50% of whom will be women, on good practices in hygiene, sanitation and drinking water consumption including the fight against COVID-19 and GBV; (iii) ensure that strategic studies are conducted on support to the governance of the water and sanitation subsector at the national and local levels; (iv) prepare a new climate-smart investment project for water and sanitation in eight (8) of the country's provinces to mobilise financing for its complete implementation in the medium term, and (v) build the capacities of 300 employees and professionals in the water and sanitation subsector, at least 30% of whom will be women.

6.2. Recommendation

6.2.1 In light of its importance for the improvement of the socio-economic conditions and well-being of the population in its area of intervention, it is recommended that the African Water Facility (AWF) approve a grant of four million, nine hundred thousand (4,900,000) Euro to the Government of Burkina Faso to implement the project as described in this appraisal report.

ANNEXES

Annex 1 : Map of Project Area



Annex 2: Detailed Project cost, net of taxes and customs duties

Description	Unit	Qty	Qty per year			UP in CFAF	Cost in CFAF	Cost in Euro	AWF	GVT
			Yr.1	Yr.2	Yr.3					
COMPONENT A: Development of climate-resilient water and sanitation infrastructure										
Construction of drinking water infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 069 000 000	1 629 822	1 629 822	0
Construction of 30 Independent Water Supply Points (IWSP) from old boreholes	Unit	30	0	17	13	33 000 000	990 000 000	1 509 376	1 509 376	0
Monitoring and control of works on Independent Water Supply Points (IWSP)	Unit	30	0	17	13	1 800 000	54 000 000	82 330	82 330	0
Social Intermediation (including gender and GBV) for the construction of drinking water structures	Lump sum	1	33%	33%	34%	25 000 000	25 000 000	38 116	38 116	0
Construction of sanitation infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 142 292 000	1 741 564	1 726 318	15 246
Construction of 3,500 family latrines in vulnerable households and those hosting internally displaced persons	Unit	3 500	1 500	2 000	0	180 000	630 000 000	960 512	960 512	0
Construction of 700 domestic sump pits for wastewater management	Unit	700	300	400	0	60 000	42 000 000	64 034	64 034	0
Construction of 100 blocks in institutions (schools and health centres) and public places	Block	100	100	0	0	3 500 000	350 000 000	533 618	533 618	0
Construction of 40 wash basins with sump pits in the health centres	Unit	40	40	0	0	120 000	4 800 000	7 318	7 318	0
Monitoring and control of sanitation structure construction works	Unit	1	60%	40%	0	61 608 000	61 608 000	93 929	93 929	0
Social mobilisation to maintain EOD status of target villages and SIm for the construction of institutional structures (including gender and GBV)	Lump sum	1	40%	40%	20%	43 884 000	43 884 000	66 907	66 907	0
Provision of hygiene kits (hand-washing devices, waste bins and dignity kits) for institutions equipped with latrines	Unit	100	100	0	0	100 000	10 000 000	15 246	0	15 246
Total Component A	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 211 292 000	3 371 386	3 356 140	15 246

Description	Unit	Qty	Qty per year			UP in CFAF	Cost in CFAF	Cost in Euro	AWF	GVT
			Yr.1	Yr.2	Yr.3					
COMPONENT B: Studies and Capacity Building										
Conduct of Studies	-	-	-	-	-	-	930 000 000	1 417 898	1 190 731	227 167
Conduct 15 studies (PD, DD, environmental assessments, RAP) for the construction of Drinking Water Supply Systems	Unit	15	10	5	0	7 000 000	105 000 000	160 085	160 085	0
Constriction of high flow rate boreholes	Unit	10	0	5	5	8 000 000	80 000 000	121 970	121 970	0
Installation and monitoring-control of high flow rate boreholes	Unit	10	0	5	5	600 000	6 000 000	9 148	9 148	0
Conduct 10 studies (PD, DD, environmental assessments, RAP) for the rehabilitation/extension of existing drinking water supply systems	Unit	10	5	5	0	6 000 000	60 000 000	91 477	0	91 477
Conduct 4 studies (PD, DD, environmental assessments, RAP) for the construction of Multi-Village Drinking Water Supply Systems from Water Production Centres	Unit	4	2	2	0	20 000 000	80 000 000	121 970	121 970	0
Conduct 10 studies (PDs, DDs, ESIA) for the construction of faecal sludge treatment plants (FSTP)	Unit	10	5	5	0	47 000 000	470 000 000	716 573	716 573	0
Conduct a study on hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector	Unit	1	1	0	0	40 000 000	40 000 000	60 985	60 985	0
Conduct a study on the impact of excreta and wastewater management structures on water resources	Unit	1	1	0	0	10 000 000	10 000 000	15 246	0	15 246
Conduct a study on capitalising on innovations in sanitation	Unit	1	1	0	0	15 000 000	15 000 000	22 869	0	22 869
Conduct a study on the preparation of municipal regulations on excreta and wastewater management (EWM)	Unit	1	1	0	0	10 000 000	10 000 000	15 246	0	15 246
Conduct a study on Water Development and Management Plan Action Plans in sub-watersheds with dams for DWS use	Unit	4	0	4	0	6 000 000	24 000 000	36 591	0	36 591
Conduct a study on the energy transition of pumping stations	Unit	1	0	1	0	20 000 000	20 000 000	30 492	0	30 492
Conduct a study on knowledge, attitude and practices (KAP) to identify needs and reduce inequalities in DWSS	Unit	1	0	1	0	10 000 000	10 000 000	15 246	0	15 246

Description	Unit	Qty	Qty per year			UP in CFAF	Cost in CFAF	Cost in Euro	AWF	GVT
			Yr.1	Yr.2	Yr.3					
Capacity Building	-	-	-	-	-	-	114 000 000	173 807	32 017	141 790
Municipality capacity-building workshops on exercising municipal DWSS management	Training	20	10	10	0	2 000 000	40 000 000	60 985	0	60 985
Training of masons, pit emptiers and managers of sanitation structures in the hygienic maintenance and management of latrines and septic tanks, youth, mechanics and DWS operators/managers on solar pump and hydraulic infrastructure management and maintenance	Training	1	0	1	0	22 000 000	22 000 000	33 542	0	33 542
Qualifying training on communication for development	Training	1	0	1	0	10 000 000	10 000 000	15 246	0	15 246
Training for employees and professionals of the water and sanitation subsector in mechanisms and tools for water, hygiene and sanitation-related humanitarian emergencies	Training	1	0	0	1	10 000 000	10 000 000	15 246	0	15 246
Training for employees and professionals of the water and sanitation subsector in environmental safeguards and measures for climate-compliant infrastructure and the reduction of emissions in the subsector	Training	1	1	0	0	11 000 000	11 000 000	16 771	16 771	0
Capacity-building workshop for local associations in social mobilisation methods (CLTS)	Training	1	1	0	0	11 000 000	11 000 000	16 771	0	16 771
Training of Development Project and Programme (DPP) employees in the sector in the Human Rights-Based Approach (HRBA)	Training	1	1	0	0	10 000 000	10 000 000	15 246	15 246	0
Total Component B	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 044 000 000	1 591 705	1 222 748	368 957
COMPONENT C: Project Management										
Procurement of equipment, logistic resources and software	-	-	-	-	-	-	84 500 000	128 831	46 501	82 330
Procurement of vehicles	Unit	2	2	0	0	27 000 000	54 000 000	82 330	0	82 330
Procurement of IT equipment	Lot	1	1	0	0	8 000 000	8 000 000	12 197	12 197	0
Procurement of Office Equipment	Lot	1	1	0	0	7 500 000	7 500 000	11 435	11 435	0
Procurement of TOMPRO accounting software	Lot	1	1	0	0	15 000 000	15 000 000	22 869	22 869	0
Operating Costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	305 950 000	466 458	190 730	275 728
PMU allowances	Year	3	1	1	1	32 400 000	97 200 000	148 193	74 097	74 096
Fuel	Year	3	1	1	1	25 000 000	75 000 000	114 347	34 304	80 043
Maintenance and repairs (vehicles and motorcycles)	Year	2,5	0,5	1	1	8 500 000	21 250 000	32 398	0	32 398

Description	Unit	Qty	Qty per year			UP in CFAF	Cost in CFAF	Cost in Euro	AWF	GVT
			Yr.1	Yr.2	Yr.3					
Vehicle and motorcycle insurance	Year	3	1	1	1	1 500 000	4 500 000	6 861	0	6 861
Mission expenses (supervision, entertainment)	Year	3	1	1	1	30 000 000	90 000 000	137 216	54 886	82 330
Project environmental and social monitoring	Year	3	1	1	1	6 000 000	18 000 000	27 443	27 443	0
Project communication and visibility	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 000 000	53 361	0	53 361
Visibility material	Lump sum	1				15 000 000	15 000 000	22 869	0	22 869
Mass communication and advocacy	Lump sum	1				20 000 000	20 000 000	30 492	0	30 492
Other Activities	-	-	-	-	-	-	64 000 000	97 576	22 869	74 707
Project launching and closure (fund mobilisation meeting at closure for a new project)	Unit	2	1	0	1	8 000 000	16 000 000	24 394	0	24 394
Steering Committees	Unit	6	2	2	2	4 000 000	24 000 000	36 591	0	36 591
Annual project audits	Unit	3	1	1	1	3 000 000	9 000 000	13 722	0	13 722
Annual environmental, social, climate and carbon footprint reduction compliance audits	Unit	3	1	1	1	5 000 000	15 000 000	22 869	22 869	0
Audit of project accounts and procurement	Unit	1	0	0	1	PM	PM	PM	PM	PM
Total Component C	-	-	-	-	-	-	489 450 000	746 226	260 100	486 126
Contingency (1.1%)	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 017 654	61 012	61 012	0
Grand Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 784 759 654	5 770 329	4 900 000	870 329
Contributions as %									85%	15%

4.1 Summary of the main conclusions of the Bank's Country Procurement Assessment (BCPA) Report

1. Overview of the assessment of the risk level linked to the use of the National Public Procurement System (NPPS)

Public procurement in Burkina Faso is governed by Act No. 039-2016/AN of 2 December 2016 on the general regulations for public procurement and its implementing texts. According to the most recent CFRA review (a detailed version of which is available) carried out by the Bank in June 2019, the national procurement system has an overall risk considered '**Moderate**'. Despite this moderate risk level, the Government, in a concern for continuous improvement, has recently initiated an exercise to assess the aforementioned system using the new MAPS II methodology supported by the Bank and World Bank. This assessment now completed will pave the way for qualitative, in-depth reform as soon as the ensuing action plan is approved. To date, the main areas of concern are presented below by pillar of the OECD MAPS Methodology.

2. Synthesis of results and conclusions concerning risk factors relating to the use of the NPPS

2.1 Pillar I – Legislative and Regulatory Framework

The overall legal and regulatory framework is satisfactory but raises the following areas of concern: (i) the non-existence of certain regulatory texts that would complete the legal framework and make it more operational; (ii) some weaknesses regarding the selection of consulting firms; (iii) some weaknesses regarding national standard bidding documents and requests for proposals; (iv) lack of supervision of participation in bidding by public-law entities; (v) shortcomings in respect of the list of items that could be the subject of complaints to the Dispute Settlement Body; (vi) perception of a lack of transparency due to the absence of systematic transmission of the bid opening report to bidders (but only to those requesting it). In light of these divergences, the risk level assigned to Pillar I is '**Moderate**'.

2.2 Pillar II – Institutional Framework and Management Capacity

The public procurement institutional framework is operational overall with an acceptable distribution of the different control and regulatory functions, but does, however, raise the following areas of concern: (i) resolution by the Regulatory Authority (ARCOP) of litigation and disputes that could occur between administrative bodies could bring it into conflict of interest situations; (ii) ARCOP's inability to perform its duties due to the non-existence of financial resources as a result of the non-effectiveness of the regulatory fee (recent adoption of Decree No. 2020-0480/PRES/PM/MINEFID of 12 June 2020 on the conditions of recovery of the regulatory fee on public works and public service delegation contracts, whose effective implementation will guarantee the necessary financial autonomy of the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority (ARCOP) enabling it to strengthen and improve the system by fulfilling its mission (currently constrained by limited resources) including (a) the regular performance of public procurement audits; (b) stakeholder training; (c) data collection and management. However, in light of these divergences, the risk level assigned to Pillar II is '**Moderate**'.

2.3 Pillar III – Procurement Operations and Market Practices

The public procurement market is fully operational and acceptable overall but requires improvement in the following areas of concern: (i) exceeding market rates by direct agreement fixed by WAEMU; (ii) non-existence of incentive clauses in contracts to shorten implementation periods or seek to improve service quality; (iii) inability of the existing information system (PPIS) to provide exhaustive or relevant data on public procurement due to

partial use by actors. In light of these divergences, the risk level assigned to Pillar III is ‘Moderate’.

2.4 Pillar IV – Accountability, Integrity and Transparency

The system’s integrity is unsatisfactory overall because of the following major areas of concern, in particular, concerning controls, audits and accountability: (i) the non-effectiveness of *ex post* control entrusted to the Directorate-General of Public Procurement and Financial Commitment Control (DGCMEF); (ii) irregularity of independent public procurement audits by ARCOP (*public procurement audits are not performed regularly by ARCOP and are not yet envisaged on an annual basis due to a lack of financial resources by ARCOP, for which the regulatory fee is being operationalised due to the recent issuance of the decree on the conditions of recovery of the regulatory fee on public works and public service delegation contracts*); (iii) the non-existence of monitoring and implementation of control body recommendations; (iv) the non-adoption of implementing decrees of Act No. 082-2015/CNT on the powers, composition, organisation and operation of the Supreme State Control and Anti-Corruption Authority (ASCE-LC); (v) failure to adopt the Decree determining the conditions for the special protection of whistleblowers and witnesses of acts of corruption; (vi) failure to set a deadline for the publication of decisions of ARCOP Dispute Settlement Body following the handling of a complaint. Given these risks identified and their impact, the risk level assigned to Pillar IV is ‘Substantial.’

Conclusion and Recommendations

In light of the divergences identified in Burkina Faso’s procurement system, the overall risk for its use in Bank funded operations was considered ‘moderate’. The Table below contains a list of actions concerning the divergences identified following the assessment carried out by the Bank of the system based on 21 sub-indicators considered as critical and selected from among the 54 planned under the OECD/DAC Methodology. These points of divergence are intended to be discussed with the Government as part of the continuing dialogue with the Bank.

Table 4. a: List of divergences and proposed reform actions

No.	Divergences Identified	Proposed Reform Actions
1	Some regulatory implementing texts provided for under Act No. 039-2016/AN of 2 December 2016 on general regulations for public procurement and Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID of 1 February 2017 on procedures for the award, execution and settlement of public and public service delegation contracts, are not yet effective	Adopt the following implementing texts to complete the regulatory framework: (i) Decree specifying the scope of, and terms and conditions for exercising price controls (Article 23 of Act No. 039-2016/AN on public procurement; (ii) Order specifying the terms and conditions for determining and implementing incentive measures to improve implementation periods or seek a better quality of services (Article 204 of Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID); (iii) Order specifying the conditions for, and implementation of sanctions in the event of business default (Article 178 of decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID) (iv) Order relating to the implementation arrangements for the dematerialisation of procurement procedures (Article 206 of Decree No.2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID).
2	The procurement method and selection procedure are not among the items that could be the subject of complaints to the Dispute Settlement Body (DSB)	Revise Article of Decree No. /2017-0050/PRES/PM/MINEFID on the powers, organisation and operation of the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority (ARCOP) to include the procurement method and selection procedure retained among the items that could be subject to complaints at the contract award phase.
3	The publication of a request for expressions of interest is not demanded/required for consulting firm contracts of indicative amounts strictly below CFAF 10,000,000 by direct shopping among at least three (3) firms identified by the contracting authority	Make it mandatory to publish a request for expressions of interest for the selection of all consulting firms irrespective of the provisional amount of the mission.

No.	Divergences Identified	Proposed Reform Actions
4	The procedure for the acquisition of consulting services (firms and individual consultants) for contracts for an estimated amount strictly below CFAF 10 million does not mention the obligation for the contracting authority to consult only qualified consultants qualified to undertake the mission	Modify the regulations by specifying the obligation to only consult consultants who are qualified to undertake the mission based on similar missions previously carried out.
5	National standard bidding documents for supplies and equipment, routine services, and works, contain a clause for the rejection of bids in cases where the correction of arithmetic errors leads to a variation of over 15% of the original bid which could lead to the rejection of the most advantageous bid for reasons other than compliance or qualifications.	Revise National Standard Bidding Documents (supplies and equipment, routine services, works) by removing the provisions relating to the rejection of bids in cases where the correction of arithmetic errors leads to a variation of over 15% of the original.
6	The bid opening report is not systematically forwarded to all bidders but rather only to those requesting it. Moreover, the regulatory framework makes no provision for access by the general public to the bid opening report	Amend the regulations by making it mandatory to forward and publish the bid opening report, and establish mechanisms to allow the general public to freely consult the contract documents pursuant to Article 2 of Act no. 051-2015/CNT, on the right of access to public information and administrative documents.
7	Accumulation of the 5% preference rate applied to bids from SMEs with a community preference rate of 15% results in an excessive cumulative preference rate of 20% which could result in distortion between bidders	Revise the Decree to specify that the 5% preference rate to bids from SMEs shall not be cumulative with the 15% community preference rate and that the 5% preference rate is not applicable in cases where the community preference rate is applied.
8	Prior consultation of the contracting authority is optional before referral to the DSB	Make it mandatory to consult the contracting authority to allow the contracting authorities to handle certain appeals thereby preventing appeals to the DSB which would, moreover, only be referred to if the complainant had been unsuccessful with the contracting authority.
9	Public procurement audits are not regularly performed by ARCOP and are not yet envisaged on an annual basis because of a lack of financial resources at ARCOP	Ensure the effective operationalisation of the regulatory fee to allow ARCOP to obtain the necessary financial resources to periodically perform timely annual public procurement audits latest six (6) months after the closure of each fiscal year.
10	<i>Ex post</i> controls are not regularly carried out by DCMEFs	Carry out regular <i>ex-post</i> controls as stipulated in Order No. 2017/198/MINEFID/CAB of 12 June 2017 determining the <i>ex-ante</i> public procurement control thresholds for the public procurement control body to i) verify the regularity of contracts not submitted for <i>ex-ante</i> control by DCMEFs, (ii) confirm the capacity of actors responsible for this procurement (iii) test the adequacy of control thresholds as defined, etc., (iv) agree upon an action plan to address the shortcomings noted and ensure follow-up.

4.2 Procurement Risk and Capacity Assessment (PRCA)

4.2.1 Relevant information for the project on procurement in the country:

The Bank has adjusted its country procurement assessment to adapt it to the PHEPA implementation context to identify the risk level for its use in this project. This adjustment helps to identify the risk level linked to the use of the national procurement system for procurements under this project. The overall risk level assessed in **paragraph 4.1** is an overall generic risk of the system on the assumption of its use for Bank operations. This generic risk was reassessed in the context of the implementation of all activities under the project and to be factored into the project's overall procurement risk. This risk level reassessed in this specific context of the project's implementation combined with the assessments carried out at sector, project and executing agency levels led to the conclusion that the overall risk level was '*moderate*' (see **Tables 4. b and 4. c**) for project implementation. Therefore, although **all the project procurement financed partly or entirely from Bank resources** must be made per the Procurement Policy for Bank Group Funded Operations approved in October 2015, each procurement

of goods, works and consulting services will be carried out depending on its nature, size as well as specific related risks, using the following systems:

- (a). **The National Public Procurement System (SNPM):** The following procurement will be made in line with the National Public Procurement System ('National System') enshrined in Act no. 039-2016/AN of 2 December 2016 on general public procurement regulations and Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID of 1 February 2017 on procedures for the award, execution and settlement of public and public service delegation contracts, as well as its different amending and implementation texts using National Standard Bidding Documents (NSBD):
- **Concerning Goods:** (i) procurement of IT equipment for an estimated EUR 12,197 ; (ii) procurement of office furniture for an estimated EUR 11,435; (iii) procurement of fuel for an estimated EUR 34,304.
 - **Regarding Works:** (i) construction of 1500 family latrines and 350 domestic sump pits for wastewater management (in three lots) for an estimated EUR 443,665 (Year 1); (ii) construction of 2000 family latrines and 350 domestic sump pits for wastewater management (in four lots) for an estimated EUR 580 881 (Year 2); (iii) construction of 100 latrine blocks and 40 wash basins with sump pits in health centres, schools and public places (in two lots) for an estimated EUR 540,936; (iv) construction of 30 Independent Water Supply Points (IWSP) (in three lots) for an estimated EUR 1,509,375; (v) Construction of 10 high flow boreholes in the Centre-West, Centre-South and Central Plateau, for an estimated EUR 121,970.

For the above-mentioned goods and services, the choice of the National Public Procurement System is justified by the fact that such procurement mainly concern current, non-complex goods and works with fairly low values, quantities of which are available at the national level and/or which can be procured from a sufficient number of qualified local suppliers/service providers through open competition to ensure that competitive prices are obtained. It should also be noted that these are procurement usually made by the Ministry responsible for Sanitation from the central government budget or in the context of donor-funded projects with low fiduciary risk.

- (b). **The Bank System, characterised by Procurement Methods and Procedures (PMP) set out under the Bank Group's Procurement Framework.**

The Procurement Methods and Procedures of the Bank's Procurement Framework ('Bank system') will be used to **procure Tompro accounting management software and for the acquisition of all consulting services. Consultant missions** planned under the project on Bank financing, concern the services of consulting firms and the services of individual consulting services as presented below:

- **Concerning goods:** (i) Procurement of Tompro accounting software for an estimated EUR 22,869.

The choice of the Bank System for this transaction, despite the conclusions of the assessment of the National Public Procurement System conducted by the Bank, which encourages its use for similar procurement under the project, is mainly justified by the fact that the procurement thresholds imposed by the national Public Procurement System do not allow the use of a competitive procurement method compatible with the market situation for the said procurement and its requirements of pragmatism and flexibility. This software is provided by distributors authorised and certified by TOMATEE, the company which designed it. In Burkina Faso, there is a list of five authorised suppliers. Therefore the use of a limited shopping procedure among these different authorised suppliers appears to be the procurement method best adapted to the market situation. However, the estimated amount of this procurement (CFAF 15,000,000) exceeds the threshold of CFAF 10,000,000 stipulated for a Request

for Quotation under the National Procurement System. It should be noted that national procurement systems do not provide for the use of Requests for Quotations where the estimated amount of the procurement is equal to or above CFAF 10,000,000 irrespective of the market situation relating to that procurement. As a result, it is recommended to use the shopping procedure proposed in the Bank's Procurement Framework.

- **With respect to Consulting Firm Services:** (i) monitoring and control of construction work on 1500 family latrines and 350 domestic sump pits, 100 blocks of institutional and public latrines and 40 wash basins with sump pits in the Centre-West and Central Plateau Regions, for an estimated EUR 59,076 (Year 1); (ii) monitoring and control of construction work on 2000 family latrines and 350 domestic wells, in the Central Plateau Region for an estimated EUR 34,853 (year 2); (iii) monitoring and control of construction work on 30 independent water supply points (IWSP) in the Central Plateau, Centre-South and Centre-West Regions for an estimated EUR 82,330; (iv) social intermediation including gender and gender-based violence (GBV) for the construction of drinking water structures for an estimated EUR 38,116; (v) conduct of three (3) studies (PD, DD, ESIA) for the construction of three (3) faecal sludge treatment plants (FSTPs) in the Centre-West region for an estimated EUR 214,972 (year 1); (vi) conduct of two (2) studies (PD, DD, ESIA) for the construction of two (2) faecal sludge treatment plants (FSTPs) in the Centre-South region for an estimated EUR 143,315 (Year 1); (vii) conduct of two (2) studies (PD, DD, ESIA) for the construction of two (2) faecal sludge treatment plants (FSTPs) in the Centre- South region for an estimated EUR 143,315 (Year 2); (viii) conduct of three (3) studies (PD, DD, ESIA) for the construction of three (3) faecal sludge treatment plants (FSTPs) in the Centre-West region for an estimated EUR 214,972 (Year 2); (ix) Study on hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector for an estimated EUR 60,985; (x) conduct of five (5) studies (PD, DD, Environmental Assessments, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Centre-South Regions for an estimated EUR 53,362; (xi) conduct of five (5) studies (PD, DD, Environmental Assessments, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Centre-West Region for an estimated EUR 53,362 (Year 1); (xii) conduct of five (5) studies (PD, DD, Environmental Assessments, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Central Plateau Region for an estimated EUR 53,362 (Year 2); (xiii) conduct of four (4) studies (PDs, DDs, environmental assessments, RAP) for the construction of multi-village drinking water supply systems from Water Production Centres in the Centre-West and Central Plateau Regions for an estimated EUR 121,970; (xiv) establishment and monitoring and control of construction work on 10 high flow rate boreholes for and estimated amount of EUR 9,148.
- **Regarding individual consultants' services:** (i) training of water and sanitation sector employees and professionals in environmental and social safeguards for an estimated EUR 8,004; (ii) training of development project and programme (DPP) employees in the sector in gender and the Human Rights-Based Approach (HRBA), for an estimated EUR 7,623; (iii) annual project environmental and social compliance audit for an estimated EUR 22,869.

This procurement, partly or fully financed from the Bank's resources, will be made using the Bank's appropriate available Standard Request for Proposal (RFP) documents. The choice of the use of the Bank's system to select consultants is mainly due to weaknesses identified in the National Procurement System (see Table 4. a), in particular, regarding the selection of consultants.

- **Concerning Agreements:** It is intended to conclude agreements with the following local associations for social mobilisation and social intermediation activities for the construction of family and public/institutional latrines in the different project area localities: (i) agreement with the Sustainable Development and Action Group (GRAD-

A) for social mobilisation for the maintenance of EOD (Ending Open Defecation) status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional works in Biéha municipality in Sissili province for an estimated EUR 13,381; **(ii)** agreement with the Water, Sanitation and Environment Association (2AE) for social mobilisation for the maintenance of EOD (Ending Open Defecation) status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional works in Tô municipality in Sissili Province, for an estimated EUR 13,381; **(iii)** agreement with the Action for Education and Social Development Association (AEDD) for social mobilisation for the maintenance of EOD (Ending Open Defecation) status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional works in Cassou municipality in Ziro Province, for an estimated EUR 13,381; **(iv)** agreement with the Oubritenga Teel-Taaba Association (ATTO) for social mobilisation for the maintenance of EOD (Ending Open Defecation) status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional works in Ourgou-Manega municipality in Oubritenga Province, for an estimated EUR 13,381; **(v)** agreement with the Ganzourgou Song-Taaba Sid la Tiim Association (ASTG) for social mobilisation for the maintenance of EOD (Ending Open Defecation) status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional works in Mogtedo municipality in Ganzourgou Province, for an estimated EUR 13,381.

The choice of the Bank system for concluding these agreements is justified by the need for the Bank to carry out a ex-ante review of the terms of reference of these activities as well as control of the related detailed costs including the terms, conditions and modalities of the agreement to be signed with each implementing structure.

4.2.2 Sector and Market Analysis

4.2.2.1 Sector Analysis

The project objective is to improve access by the population, especially its poor and vulnerable segments in eight (8) provinces in the Centre-West, Centre-South and Central Plateau Regions to sustainable domestic drinking water supply, hygiene and sanitation services that will contribute to supporting the post-COVID-19 prevention and recovery efforts and building climate resilience in the water and sanitation sector. The water and sanitation sector has benefited from considerable project financing in recent years. Burkina Faso's main technical and financial partners in this sub-sector are the African Development Bank (AfDB), World Bank, the Islamic Development Bank (IsDB), the French Development Agency (AFD), European Union, UNICEF, Belgian Cooperation, Danish Cooperation, German Cooperation and Swedish Cooperation. More specifically, in 2021, the project portfolio of the Ministry responsible for Water and Sanitation comprised about twenty projects financed by the following donors: the African Development Bank (AfDB), World Bank, Belgian Cooperation, AFD, the Saudi Fund, the West African Development Bank (BOAD), DANIDA, KFW and GIZ

It is worth noting that the Bank is currently financing the Rural Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Project (PEPA-MR) and the Integrated Niger Basin Development and Climate Change Adaptation Project (PIDACC). The Bank has previously financed the following operations in the sector: the Sanitation and DWSS Studies Project in the Central Region and the ZIGA 1 Project.

In addition to the Ministry responsible for Water and Sanitation including its Directorates at the central and devolved levels, there are several structures operating in the water and sanitation sector including those attached to the Ministry [*the National Water and Sanitation Utility (ONEA), Agency for the Implementation of Water and Rural Infrastructure Works (AGETEER) and the Water Agencies*]; bodies with specific roles (the National Water Council, the Water Inter-Service Committee); research institutions; territorial communities, non-governmental and civil society organisations; private sector actors (*businesses operating in the water and sanitation sector executing works and services contracts, in particular, the construction of latrines and domestic sump pits, the construction of boreholes,*

monitoring and control of latrines and domestic sump pits, monitoring and control of drinking water structure construction works (boreholes and independent water supply points), studies on the construction of faecal sludge treatment plants as well as studies on the construction of drinking water supply points, advisory support and training).

It should also be noted that, in terms of sector practices, a technical **approval** is required for consulting firms and works contractors operating in the excreta and wastewater management subsector and a technical **approval** is also required for consulting firms and works contractors operating in the drinking water supply subsector. In addition, the **categorisation** of businesses in these subsectors has been introduced.

The country has carried out the categorisation of works contractors and consulting firms by granting technical approvals for categories in which businesses are authorised to exercise their activities (*see Joint Order No. 2008-0039/MAHRH/MEF of 8 August establishing the conditions for granting technical approval to consulting firms operating in the area of drinking water supply; joint Order No. 2008-0040/MAHRH/MEF of 8 August 2008 establishing the conditions for granting technical approvals to works contractors operating in the area of drinking water supply; joint Order No. 2008-0043/MAHRH/MEF of 8 August 2008 establishing conditions for granting technical approval to consulting firms operating in the area of excreta and wastewater management; joint Order No. 2008-0044/MAHRH/MEF of 8 August 2008 establishing conditions for granting technical approvals to works contractors operating in the area of excreta and wastewater management).*

These Orders set out the specific rules applicable to consulting firms and works contractors established in Burkina Faso and operating in the areas of drinking water supply and excreta and wastewater management. Request for approval documents are for sale at a price of CFAF 10,000 and all applications must have a CFAF 20,000 revenue stamp affixed to them. Approvals are established based on personnel and equipment requirements and are valid for 5 years from their date of issue. However, any consulting firm or works contractor may seek a new approval in light of possible changes in its professional situation.

Thus, the participation of businesses established in the country in a given public procurement process in the areas of drinking water supply and excreta and wastewater management is subject to the possession of technical approval in the category relating to the purpose of this procurement. In other words, a business or consulting firm established in the country may only bid for a public contract in the areas of drinking water supply or excreta and wastewater management in respect of the works authorised by its approval. Works contractors or consulting firms in the area are split into groups depending on their activities and classified into subgroups and categories in a subgroup depending on their implementation capacity based on the cumulative requirements of a minimum quantity of material resources and a minimum number of human resources. In short, this categorisation is a prerequisite for participation in public procurement by national bidders or those established in Burkina. It should be noted that businesses and consulting firms with approval corresponding to a given category may apply to provide services in lower categories.

The requirement relating to a technical approval for national bidders could have a negative impact on procurement in the sector since the participation of qualified bidders could be called into question, for having failed to obtain approval, while this approval, valid for five (5) years may not always reflect the current situation regarding the capacities of a given service provider. Moreover, the average time taken to get approval (3 months when the application is considered to be complete) does not allow a potential bidder who has read an invitation to bid to complete the formalities before the deadline for bid submission. As a result, this requirement should not be applied in the context of contracts awarded per the Bank's System. It should, however, be applied in the case of contracts awarded in line with the National Public Procurement System (NPPS).

The Bank has reviewed the overall capacity of the sector which includes the Ministry responsible for Water and Sanitation including its personnel as well as public procurement stakeholders in the sector

and considered their experience and competency adequate to exercise the function of procurement (to provide technical advice, supervise procurement activities, carry out technical controls, etc.). Furthermore, apart from the requirement for technical approvals including categorisation, no other specific procurement practices in the sector that could negatively impact procurement, were identified.

4.2.2.2 Market Analysis

Project procurement intended to be partly or fully funded from the Bank's resources mostly concern the water and sanitation sector. The market analysis was carried out based on the different contracts to be awarded and by procurement category as follows:

a) Goods

The goods planned under this project mainly concern general supplies and equipment: (i) IT equipment; (ii) office furniture; (iii) TOMPRO accounting software; and iv) fuel.

In Burkina there are several suppliers capable of providing the necessary volume of goods listed under points (i) and (ii) above, thereby guaranteeing an acceptable level of competition even though, as envisaged, only national businesses submitted bids given the modest volumes involved.

Specifically concerning fuel, there are several fuel marketing companies approved in Burkina by the Ministry responsible for Energy. However, fuel is usually procured through direct contracting from an oil company under the provisions of Order No. 2017-77/MINEFID/CAB of 13 March 2017 determining specific services and applicable procedures, which provides for this procedure since fuel prices in the country are regulated and fixed by the central government, which makes competition for this procurement ineffective (specific service with a regulated price).

In the case of TOMPRO software management, it should be noted that this accounts management software is used by all projects in the Bank's portfolio in Burkina Faso and the market situation confirms the presence of five (5) approved distributors in the country. Therefore a competition will be organised with these approved distributors with the possible participation of approved suppliers from other sub-regional countries if their approvals authorise it.

b) Works

The works planned under the project mainly concern regular works such as (i) the construction of family latrines and domestic sump pits for wastewater management; (ii) the construction of latrine blocks and wash basins with sump pits in health centres, schools and public places; (iii) the establishment of independent water supply points; and (v) the construction of high flow rate boreholes. More specifically, these works can be grouped into the following two major categories: latrine and sump construction works and construction work on boreholes and independent water supply points.

c) Consulting Services

The consulting services planned under the project on Bank financing concern the services of consulting firms and individual consultants.

- **Consulting firm services** chiefly comprise: (i) Monitoring and control of construction work on family latrines, public latrine blocks and domestic sump pits; (ii) monitoring and control of construction work on independent water supply points; (iii) implementation and monitoring-control of construction work on high flow rate boreholes; (iv) social intermediation including gender and gender-based violence (GBV) for the construction of drinking water structures; (v) the conduct of studies (PD, DD and ESIA) for the construction of Faecal Sludge Treatment Plants (FSTPs); (vi) conduct of a study on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation

subsector; (vii) the conduct of studies (PD, DD, environmental impact assessments, RAP) for the construction of the drinking water supply systems.

Given their nature and size, their low value and level of complexity, and taking into account the fact that these are generally services provided in the country, it is highly likely that there are sufficient firms with adequate capacity to guarantee competition and obtain high-quality services. However, some missions, in particular, those exceeding UA100,000 (i.e. the equivalent of EUR 127,543⁵), could interest foreign firms given their value. Consequently, for missions by consulting firms above or equal to UA 100,000 (i.e. EUR 127,543), it is recommended that invitations to submit expressions of interest (EOI) are published internationally, in particular, on the Bank's website with simultaneous publication at national level in the country's *Quotidien des marchés publics* (daily public procurement journal) and, if necessary, in one of several widely circulated and read national newspapers. On the other hand, for contracts with and for an estimated amount strictly below UA 100,000, invitations to submit expressions of interest could be published exclusively at the national level. However, this does not exclude the option of allowing the executing agency to concomitantly envisage the possible publication of an EOI on the Bank's external website if necessary, or depending on the context.

- **Individual consulting services** comprise (i) training for water and sanitation sector employees and professionals in environmental and social safeguards; (ii) training for development project and programme employees in gender and the Human Rights-Based Approach; and (iii) the project's annual environmental and social compliance audit.

Given their nature and size, their low value and level of complexity, and taking into account previous experience in the context of previous projects, there will certainly be sufficient individual consultants at the national level with adequate capacity to guarantee competition and high-quality services. Consequently, invitations to submit expressions of interest for these missions could be published exclusively at the national level. However, this does not exclude the option of allowing the executing agency to concomitantly envisage the possible publication of the EOI on the Bank's external website if necessary or depending on the context.

Lastly, no monopoly situation relating to a need funded by the Bank under the project (except for missions to be carried out through agreements with associations) was identified and the market situation of all the needs recommends broad-based competition to obtain the best value for money.

- **Specific Case of Agreements with Associations**

It is planned to conclude by direct contracting the five (5) agreements below with local associations for an estimated EUR 13,381 per agreement for social mobilisation and social intermediation activities for the construction of family and public/institutional latrines in five (5) localities in the project area. Given their nature, it is of particular importance to have these missions carried out by actors who, in the past, have been recruited for the same communities for previous missions to those envisaged under the project and which are a natural continuation of them. It was observed that in each of the localities targeted, there was only one association that met these conditions. These were (i) the Sustainable Development and Action Group (GRAD-A) in Biéha Municipality (Sissili Province); (ii) the Water, Sanitation and Environment Association (2AE) in Tô Municipality (Sissili Province); (iii) the Action for Education and Social Development Association (AEDD) in Cassou Municipality (Ziro Province); (iv) the Oubritenga Teel-Taaba Association (ATTO) in Ourgou-Manega municipality (in Oubritenga Province); and (v) the Ganzourgou Song-Taaba Sid la Tiim Association (ASTG) in Mogtedo Province (Ganzourgou Province)

The use of these local associations will provide the benefits of complementarity, cohesiveness/harmonisation, synergy, effectiveness, efficiency and sustainability of actions because these activities are part of the continuation of previous social mobilisation and intermediation actions carried out by the Government and other partners in municipalities targeted with these associations.

Moreover, the choice of association is justified by: (i) their proximity to the communities and their excellent understanding of the local context which guarantees deeper knowledge of sociocultural realities and strong ownership of investments by local communities; (ii) their experience under previous or ongoing agreements financed by the central government or other partners such as UNICEF, including their ability to strengthen community participation through the active involvement of community leaders; (iii) the durability and sustainability of achievements after project closure, including post-agreement monitoring; (iv) reduction in the cost of implementing activities because of their establishment in the areas of intervention; and (v) the promotion and development of local expertise.

4.2.3 Project Design and Complexity

The project design and complexity were assessed from a procurement and implementation standpoint. This assessment concluded that the risk level was '*moderate*' since (i) the works, goods and services envisaged were traditional procurement that did not present any technological challenge; and (ii) the Project Executing Agency has sufficient experience in implementing projects funded by donors, and in previously carrying out the procurement of similar goods, works and services. However, the new responsibilities vested in the Ministry responsible for Water and Sanitation which is now also in charge of the environment and energy sectors (Ministry of Environment, Energy, Water and Sanitation) are likely to increase/exacerbate the risks of delays, sluggishness and bottlenecks in the Ministry's conduct and management of procurement activities, in particular, at the level of the Directorate of Public Procurement which will now be responsible for coordinating the public procurement of three ministerial departments merged into one (environment, energy, water and sanitation). The current configuration of the executing agency could impact negatively on the speedy, effective and efficient implementation of project procurement activities and increase the project's complexity.

4.2.4 Assessment of the Executing Agency (ies) (EA)

Per the provisions of Decree No. 2021-1383/PRES/PM/MEFP of 31 December 2021 laying down the general regulations for development programmes implemented in Burkina Faso, the project was classified in Category 1, '*Development Projects and Programmes implemented directly by the public administration*'. The Ministry of Environment, Energy, Water and Sanitation, through its Directorate-General of Sanitation (DGA), will be the Project Executing Agency. The Ministry will establish at the Directorate-General of Sanitation, a Project Management Unit (PMU) that will include in its fiduciary team a procurement specialist (PS) whose terms of reference and qualifications will have been considered acceptable by the Bank.

The PMU will be supported by the technical experts of the Directorate-General of Sanitation, the Directorate-General of Drinking Water Supply and the Regional Directorates involved in the project's implementation. In addition, the PMU will be supported in implementing the project by consulting firms responsible for studies and monitoring and control concerning the different works planned as well as by Associations concerning social mobilisation and intermediation activities for the construction of family and public/institutional latrines. The Ministry has a Directorate of Public Procurement (DMP) whose Director is responsible for Public Procurement (PRMP) at the Ministry in line with national regulations and a Directorate of Public Procurement Control and Financial Commitments (DCMEF) responsible for controlling contracts awarded by the Ministry. Therefore, the PMU will work closely with DMP regarding the award and management of project contracts under the control of DCMEF, which will carry out *ex-ante* and *ex-post* control of project contracts for which a Bank *ex-ante* review is not required.

DGA and DMP staff have sound experience in procurement activity management acquired, not only in the context of the central government budget but also from implementing several similar projects financed by the Bank and other donors as mentioned above in the sector analysis.

In short, the overall capacity of the Ministry including the Directorate-General of Sanitation, its performance in terms of compliance and its operational capacity to implement procurement activities under the project, were reviewed in light of staff capacities as well as the project's design and

complexity. This assessment found that the technical capacities of the executing agency were satisfactory overall to ensure the effective implementation of project procurement but presented a risk in terms of insufficient qualified personnel managing the Ministry’s procurement structures. There is, in fact, a serious risk of excessive workloads at DMP and DCMEF following the new responsibilities of the Ministry since 5 March 2022 which is now responsible for three (3) former ministries (Environment, Energy, Water and Sanitation) exacerbating the sluggishness previously observed in the management and control of procurement activities. The following observations were also made: (i) no procurement specialist in DGA; (ii) shortcomings in implementing the Bank’s procedures by some actors in the public procurement chain at the Ministry; (iii) difficulties in archiving procurement documents because of space constraints and lack of adequate equipment; (iv) the non-existence of an administrative, accounting and financial procedures manual for project management. In light of the foregoing, the risk level following the Executing Agency capacity assessment is considered to be substantial.

The assessment also identified other risks within the procurement system that could affect the efficacy of procurement operations (based on observations regarding previous projects), namely, works implementation periods not generally adhered to because of difficulties experienced by the successful contractors and contract management weaknesses.

To address the problems identified, mitigation measures are proposed in **paragraph 4.9** of the PERCA action plan.

4.2.5 Rating of Project Procurement Risks (PPRR)

The procurement risk assessment for this project was carried out by first conducting a comprehensive assessment covering risks at the national, sector and programme values as well as at the level of the Executing Agency responsible for implementing the programme’s procurement activities. The risk relating to the country environment mentioned in **paragraph 4.1** is an estimated generic risk for Bank operations in general. This generic risk was reassessed in the context of the implementation of all the activities under the project and factored into the determination of the programme’s overall procurement risk. The conclusions of these assessments justify the risks indicated as presented in the Table below:

Table 4. b: Risk Level Defined by Factor

No.	Levels		Rating
	Risk Factor		Low (L) / Moderate (M) / Substantial (S) / High (H)
Risk ratings relating to project procurement (PPRR)			
<i>Country</i>			
1		Procurement legislative and regulatory framework*	M
2		Prohibited practices stemming from the system	M
<i>Sector</i>			
3		Sector capacity	M
4		Local industry capacity	M
<i>Project</i>			
5		Project design-related risks	M
6		Activity implementation-related risks	M
<i>Executing Agency’s capacity</i>			
7		Capacities	S
8		Governance & Prohibited Practices	M

* Assessment of the national procurement system carried out in total based on the 21 critical sub-indicators then adjusted to take into account the project context

The Project’s overall procurement rating (PPRR) when the assessment was carried out is:

Table 4. c: Degree of risk defined by level

Levels	H	S	M	L
<i>Country risks</i>			X	
<i>Sector risks</i>			X	
<i>Project specific risks</i>			X	
<i>Executing Agency risks</i>		X		
Overall project procurement risk	Moderate			

The items in the above tables factor in the project specificities and the relative impact at each level (country, sector, project or Executing Agency) and the project's overall procurement risk at the time of the assessment is considered to be ‘**moderate**’. Most of the problems/risks relating to procurement activities in the context of the project’s implementation have been identified and mitigated. The mitigation measures were discussed and agreed upon with the Executing Agency and included in the PERCA Action Plan proposed in **paragraph 4.9**. All the costs relating to the PERCA Action Plan are included in the project.

4.3 Details of Procurement Methods and Procedures (PMP) to be Used under the Project

All procurement of goods, works and consultancy services financed in part or in whole by Bank resources will be carried out per the Procurement Policy for Bank Group-Financed Operations approved in October 2015 and according to the provisions of the Financing Agreement. Pursuant to this policy and following the various assessments carried out, it has been agreed as follows:

4.3.1 National Public Procurement System (NPPS)

The procurement mentioned in **Paragraph 4.2.1 (a)** will be carried out according to the National Public Procurement System (NPPS) in line with Law No. 039-2016/AN of 2 December 2016 on the general regulation of public procurement, and its implementing instruments, particularly Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID of 1 February 2017 on procedures for the award, execution and payment of public contracts and public service delegations and the amending decrees, using National Standard Bidding Documents (NSBDs) and as follows:

❖ Goods

The goods to be procured under the project according to the NPPS are estimated at **EUR 57,936** (or the equivalent of **UA 45,425⁶**). Specifically, this procurement will be made as follows:

- Goods estimated at a value equal to or greater than CFAF 50,000,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 76,224.508⁷) will be procured through the **open bidding procedure**, as provided for in Articles 6.3 and 53 of Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID on procedures for the award, execution and payment of public contracts and public service delegations, and all its amendments.
- Goods of an estimated amount greater than or equal to CFAF 10,000,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 15,244.901) and strictly less than CFAF 50,000,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 76,224.508) will be procured through the **price request procedure**, per the provisions of Articles 6.2 and 71 of Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID

⁶ May 2022 conversion rate: 1 [EUR] = 0.78405 [UA]

⁷ Conversion rate: EUR 1 = CFAF 655.957

on procedures for the award, execution and payment of public contracts and public service delegations, and all its amendments.

- Goods of an estimated value strictly less than CFAF 10,000,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 15,244.901) will be procured through the **request for quotation procedure**, in line with the provisions of Articles 6.1 and 72 of Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID on procedures for the award, execution and payment of public contracts and public service delegations, and all its amendments.
- Fuel procurement will be subject to a **direct agreement procedure** with an oil company, per the provisions of Order No. 2017-77/MINEFID/CAB of 13 March 2017 determining the specific services and applicable procedures, which provides for this procedure given that the price of fuel is regulated, making competition for this procurement ineffective (specific service at regulated price).

❖ **Works**

The works to be procured under this project according to the NPPS are estimated at **EUR 3,196,827** (or the equivalent of **UA 2,506,470**). Specifically, these procurement will be made as follows:

- Works estimated at a value equal to or greater than CFAF 75,000,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 114,336.763) will be procured through the **open bidding procedure**, as provided for in Articles 6.3 and 53 of Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID on procedures for the award, execution and payment of public contracts and public service delegations, and all its amendments.
- Works of an estimated amount greater than or equal to CFAF 10,000,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 15,244.901) and strictly less than CFAF 75,000,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 114,336.763) will be procured through the **price request procedure**, per the provisions of Articles 6.2 and 71 of Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID on procedures for the award, execution and payment of public contracts and public service delegations, and all its amendments.
- Works of an estimated value strictly less than CFAF 10,000,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 15,244.901) will be procured through the **request for quotation procedure**, per the provisions of Articles 6.1 and 72 of Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID on procedures for the award, execution and payment of public contracts and public service delegations, and all its amendments.

4.3.2 Bank Procurement Methods and Procedures (BPMP)

The procurement referred to in **Paragraph 4.2.1 (b)** above will be carried out in line with Bank procurement methods and procedures (BPMP), using its appropriate Standard Solicitation Documents (SSD) available, as follows:

❖ **Goods**

The goods to be procured concern mainly the TOMPRO accounting management software, for an estimated EUR 22,869 (or the equivalent of **UA 17,930**). This software will be procured through the **Shopping** method, per the provisions of Paragraphs 8.5 b and c of the Bank's Procurement Policy, as described in the Bank's Procurement Operations Manual. To increase the transparency of the procedure, given the availability of suppliers locally, it has been agreed that sealed bids and a public opening of bids will be explicitly required. In the absence of a standard Bank solicitation document available for the shopping method, the solicitation document to be used will be developed for the circumstances and adapted to the context. This document will be based on accepted international principles and standards

and will guarantee open competition; transparency of the process; clear, objective and pre-defined selection criteria; and fair contractual provisions for the parties.

❖ **Consultancy Services**

All consultancy services provided for under the project with Bank financing are estimated at **EUR 1,321,634** (or the equivalent of **UA 1,036,226**), including EUR 1,283,138 for assignments by consulting firms and EUR 38,496 for assignments by individual consultants.

All selection of consultants financed in part or in whole by the Bank under the project will be made in line with the provisions of Article 8.6 of the Bank's Procurement Policy Document, and according to the methods and procedures described by the Bank's Procurement Operations Manual (Part A, Volume 1). More specifically, consultants will be selected as follows:

- **All the services of consulting firms, except for those relating to monitoring and control of the construction of latrines, domestic cesspools and boreholes, will be procured through the quality and cost-based selection (QCBS) method as described in the Bank's Procurement Operations Manual (Part A, Volume 1) and using the appropriate Bank Solicitation Document.**
- **The services of consulting firms for the monitoring and control of the construction of latrines, domestic cesspools and boreholes and for social intermediation for the construction of drinking water facilities, as listed below, will be procured through the consultant qualifications-based selection (CQBS) method, as described in the Bank's Procurement Operations Manual (Part A, Volume 1):** *(i) Monitoring and control of the construction of 1,500 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools, 100 blocks of institutional and public latrines and 40 laundry cesspools in the Centre-West and Plateau-Central Regions, for an estimated value of EUR 59,076 (year 1); (ii) Monitoring and control of construction works for 2,000 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools in the Plateau-Central Region for an estimated EUR 34,853 (year 2); (iii) Monitoring and control of the construction of 30 autonomous water stations (AWS) in the Plateau-Central, Centre-South and Centre-West Regions, for an estimated value of EUR 82,330; (iv) Social intermediation including gender and gender-based violence (GBV) for the construction of drinking water facilities, for an estimated EUR 38,116; (v) Installation and monitoring and control of the construction of 10 high-flow boreholes, for an estimated value of EUR 9,148.*

The choice of the CQBS method for these contracts is justified by the fact that they are low-value (estimated value ranging from EUR 9,148, or the equivalent of UA 7,172, to EUR 82,330, or the equivalent of UA 64,751), non-complex and short-duration assignments, and complies with the provisions of Paragraph E2.2.13 of the Bank's Procurement Operations Manual.

- All individual consultant services will be procured through **the method of comparing at least three CVs of qualified consultants, as described in the Bank's Procurement Operations Manual (Part A, Volume 1).**

Shortlist composed entirely of national consultants:

- ✓ The shortlist for the services of consulting firms with an estimated cost strictly less than UA 100,000 (or the equivalent of EUR 127,543) per contract, may be composed entirely of national consultants.
- ✓ The shortlist for individual consultant services with an estimated cost equivalent to UA 50,000 (equivalent to EUR 63,771) or less per contract, may be composed entirely of national consultants.

However, in such cases, foreign consultants are not excluded as they are allowed to submit expressions of interest if interested, and may be shortlisted if found qualified.

- **Agreements planned with local associations**

The total value of the five agreements planned with local associations for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of the target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities stands at EUR 66,905 (or the equivalent of UA **52,457**) at the rate of EUR 13,381 per agreement.

The said agreements will be signed by direct agreement with the following associations to ensure continuity with previous services: (i) **Group for Reflection and Action for Development Association (GRAD-A)** for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Biéha Commune in Sissili Province; (ii) **Action for Water, Sanitation and the Environment Association (2AE)** for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Tô Commune in Sissili Province; (iii) **Action for Education and Sustainable Development Association (AEDD)** for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Cassou Commune in Ziro Province; (iv) **Teel-Taaba de l'Oubritenga Association (ATTO)** for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Ourgou-Manéga Commune in Oubritenga Province; (v) **Song-Taaba Sid la tiim du Ganzourgou Association (ASTG)** for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Mogtêdo Commune in Ganzourgou Province.

The agreements will be concluded and executed based on terms of reference for services/activities and a corresponding detailed budget. The draft agreements negotiated and agreed upon between the Executing Agency and each Association must be submitted for the Bank's no-objection opinion (NOO).

4.3.3 Miscellaneous Operating Costs

The various project operating expenses, financed from Bank resources, will be incurred in line with the terms and procedures described in the project's Administrative, Accounting and Financial Procedures Manual, approved beforehand by the Bank.

4.3.4 Third-Party Procurement Methods and Procedures (MPAT): Not applicable.

No contract planned to be financed by the Bank will be awarded following the procurement procedures of another financial partner.

4.4 Summary of Project Procurement Arrangements

The procurement arrangements for the various components, elements and items in the various categories of expenditure to be financed in part or in whole by Bank resources and awarded according to the BPMP or NPPS, are summarised in **Table 4.d** below. Contracts of significant value, all groups of similar activities/contracts, different procurement systems, cost estimates, control requirements and schedule, as agreed between the donee and the Bank, are indicated in the procurement plan (**see Table 4. f**).

Table 4.d: Summary of Procurement Arrangements

CATEGORIES	Amount in EUR								Total Cost (in EUR)
	donee Procurement System (BPS)					Bank Procurement Methods and Procedures (BPMP)			
	Open bid invitation (OBI)	Price request (PR)	Request for quotations (RQ)	Direct agreement	Others ⁸	Shopping (S)	Shortlist ⁹	Others ¹⁰	
1. WORKS									
1.1 Construction of 1,500 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools for wastewater management (year 1)	443,665 [443,665]								443,665 [443,665]
1.2 Construction of 2,000 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools for wastewater management (year 2)	580,881 [580,881]								580,881 [580,881]
1.3 Construction of 100 latrine blocks and 40 laundry cesspools in health centres, schools and public places	540,936 [540,936]								540,936 [540,936]
1.4 Construction of 30 AWSs	1,509,375 [1,509,375]								1,509,375 [1,509,375]
1.5 Construction of 10 high-flow boreholes in the Centre-West, Centre-South and Plateau-Central Regions	121,970 [121,970]								121,970 [121,970]
Sub-Total									3,196,827 [3,196,827]
2. GOODS									
2.1 Procurement of IT equipment			12,197 [12,197]						12,197 [12,197]
2.2 Procurement of office furniture			11,435 [11,435]						11,435 [11,435]
2.3 Procurement of the TOMPRO accounting management software						22,869 [22,869]			22,869 [22,869]
2.4 Fuel procurement		34,304 [34,304]							34,304 [34,304]
Sub-Total									80,805 [80,805]
3. CONSULTANCY SERVICES									
3.1 Monitoring and control of the construction of 1,500 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools, 100 blocks of institutional and public latrines and 40 laundry cesspools in the Centre-West and Plateau-Central Regions							59,076 [59,076]		59,076 [59,076]
3.2 Monitoring and control of construction works for 2,000 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools in the Plateau-Central Region							34,853 [34,853]		34,853 [34,853]
3.3 Monitoring and control of the construction of 30 AWSs in the Plateau-Central, Centre-South and Centre-West Regions							82,330 [82,330]		82,330 [82,330]
3.4 Social intermediation including gender and GBV for the construction of drinking water facilities							38,116 [38,116]		38,116 [38,116]
3.5 Conduct three studies (DD, FD, ESIA) for the construction of three							214,972 [214,972]		214,972 [214,972]

⁸ In accordance with national regulations and the provisions of the Project's Administrative, Accounting and Financial Procedures Manual

⁹ Shortlist as part of the selection methods for consulting firms and shortlist for selection of individual consultants

¹⁰ Agreement and Direct agreement

CATEGORIES	Amount in EUR								Total Cost (in EUR)
	donee Procurement System (BPS)					Bank Procurement Methods and Procedures (BPMP)			
	Open bid invitation (OBI)	Price request (PR)	Request for quotations (RQ)	Direct agreement	Others ⁸	Shopping (S)	Shortlist ⁹	Others ¹⁰	
faecal sludge treatment stations (FSTS) in the Centre-West Region									
3.6 Conduct two studies (DD, FD, ESIA) for the construction of two faecal sludge treatment stations (FSTS) in the Centre-South Region							143,315 [143,315]		143,315 [143,315]
3.7 Conduct two studies (DD, FD, ESIA) for the construction of two faecal sludge treatment stations (FSTS) in the Centre-West Region							143,315 [143,315]		143,315 [143,315]
3.8 Conduct three studies (DD, FD, ESIA) for the construction of three faecal sludge treatment stations (FSTS) in the Plateau-Central Region							214,972 [214,972]		214,972 [214,972]
3.9 Study on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector							60,985 [60,985]		60,985 [60,985]
3.10 Conduct five studies (DD, FD, environmental assessment studies, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Centre-South Region							53,362 [53,362]		53,362 [53,362]
3.11 Conduct five studies (DD, FD, environmental assessment studies, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Centre-West Region							53,362 [53,362]		53,362 [53,362]
3.12 Conduct five studies (DD, FD, environmental assessment studies, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Plateau-Central Region							53,362 [53,362]		53,362 [53,362]
3.13 Conduct four studies (DD, FD, environmental assessment studies, RAP) for the construction of multi-village drinking water supply systems from Water Production Centres in the Centre-West and Plateau-Central Regions							121,970 [121,970]		121,970 [121,970]
3.14 Installation and monitoring and control of the construction of 10 high-flow boreholes							9,148 [9,148]		9,148 [9,148]
3.15 Training of agents and executives of the water and sanitation sector in environmental and social safeguards							8,004 [8,004]		8,004 [8,004]
3.16 Training of development project and programme (DPP) officers in the sector in gender and a human rights-based approach (HRBA)							7,623 [7,623]		7,623 [7,623]
3.17 Annual project environmental and social compliance audit							22,869 [22,869]		22,869 [22,869]
Sub-Total									1,321,634 [1,321,634]
4. AGREEMENT									
4.1 Agreement with the Group for Reflection and Action for Development Association (GRAD-A) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target								13,381 [13,381]	13,381 [13,381]

CATEGORIES	Amount in EUR								Total Cost (in EUR)
	donee Procurement System (BPS)					Bank Procurement Methods and Procedures (BPMP)			
	Open bid invitation (OBI)	Price request (PR)	Request for quotations (RQ)	Direct agreement	Others ⁸	Shopping (S)	Shortlist ⁹	Others ¹⁰	
villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Biéha Commune in Sissili Province									
4.2 Agreement with the Action for Water, Sanitation and the Environment Association (2AE) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Tô Commune in Sissili Province								13,381 [13,381]	13,381 [13,381]
4.3 Agreement with the Action for Education and Sustainable Development Association (AEDD) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Cassou Commune in Ziro Province								13,381 [13,381]	13,381 [13,381]
4.4 Agreement with the Teel-Taaba de l'Oubritenga Association (ATTO) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Ourgou-Manéga Commune in Oubritenga Province								13,381 [13,381]	13,381 [13,381]
4.5 Agreement with the Song-Taaba Sid la Tiim du Ganzourgou Association (ASTG) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Mogtédo Commune in Ganzourgou Province.								13,381 [13,381]	13,381 [13,381]
Sub-Total									66,905 [66,905]
5. OPERATION									
5.1 PMU allowances					74,097 [74,097]				74,097 [74,097]
5.2 Mission expenses (supervision, receptions)					54,886 [54,886]				54,886 [54,886]
5.3 Project environmental and social monitoring					27,443 [27,443]				27,443 [27,443]
5.4 Training organisation costs					16,390 [16,390]				
Sub-Total									156,426 [156,426]
6. CONTINGENCIES					61,012 [61,012]				61,012 [61,012]
Sub-Total									61,012 [61,012]
GRAND TOTAL									4,900,000

The figures in square brackets [...] represent AWF funding

4.5 Publicity

The content of the General Procurement Notice (GPN) has been agreed upon with the donee and will be transmitted for publication¹¹ on the Bank's website, after approval by the Board of Directors of the financing proposal. The specific procurement notices issued according to the NPPS will comply with the publication rules provided for by Decree No. 2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID on procedures for the award, execution and payment of public contracts and public service delegations, and all its amendments and implementing instruments. Specific procurement notices following the Bank System will be made in accordance with the publication rules prescribed by the Bank's Procurement Framework.

4.6 Bank Review of Contracts Awarded by the donee

The procurement control mechanism applicable to bidder solicitation documents, bid/proposal evaluation reports and contract award recommendations will depend on the procurement system (NPPS or BPMP) used. This control mechanism may take one or a combination of several of the following mechanisms, as appropriate: (a) the review mechanism provided for by the national system; (b) the Bank's ex-ante and ex-post reviews; and (c) independent procurement reviews (IPR) commissioned by the Bank.

4.6.1 Control within the Framework of the Use of the NPPS

Procurement carried out according to the NPPS will be subject to procurement control and regulation, per the laws and regulations of the country, in particular: (i) ex-ante and ex-post internal controls of the Ministry's Public Procurement and Financial Commitments Control Department (DCMEF); (ii) procurement audit by the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority (ARCOP); and (iii) external controls carried out by control bodies (Court of Auditors, Higher State Control and Anti-Corruption Authority).

4.6.2 Control within the Framework of Bank Procurement Methods and Procedures (BPMP)

All contracts concluded within the framework of BPMPs will be subject to ex-ante review or ex-post review, as indicated below.

- **Ex-ante review thresholds: Procurement decisions subject to the Bank's ex-ante review for the procurement of goods:**

No.	Procurement method	Ex-ante review thresholds (in EUR)	Ex post review thresholds (in EUR)	Frequency of reviews
1.	Shopping (Goods)	Equal to or greater than EUR 127,543 (or the equivalent of UA 100,000)		All contracts will be subject to ex-ante review by the Bank
2.	Shopping (Goods)		Strictly less than EUR 127,543 (or the equivalent of UA 100,000)	The first contract will be subject to ex-ante review by the Bank

- **Ex-ante review thresholds: Decisions on procurement subject to the Bank's ex-ante review for the use of consultants :**

¹¹ The general contract notice is prepared by the donee and sent to the Bank, which provides for its publication in the online UNDB (United Nations Development Business) and the Bank's website.

No.	Selection method	Ex-ante review thresholds (in EUR)	Ex post review thresholds (in EUR)	Frequency of reviews
1.	Competitive procedure (consulting firms)	Equal to or greater than EUR 127,543 (or the equivalent of UA 100,000)		All contracts
2.	Competitive procedure (individual consultants)	Equal to or greater than EUR 63,772 (or the equivalent of UA 50,000)		All contracts
3.	Competitive procedure (consulting firms)		Less than EUR 127,543	The first two contracts concluded following the use of the CQBS method will be subject to ex-ante review by the Bank even if their amount is below the threshold of EUR 127,543
4.	Competitive procedure (individual consultants)		Less than EUR 63,772	The first individual consultant contract will be subject to ex-ante review by the Bank even if its value is below the threshold of EUR 63,772
5.	Single source (Firms/Individuals)	No threshold	No threshold	All contracts

In this regard, the following documents are submitted for review and approval by the Bank before publication: ○ General procurement notice, ○ Specific bid invitation/Notice for expressions of interest (NEI), ○ Bidding documents/Requests for proposals, ○ Evaluation report of contractors'/suppliers' bids, including recommendations relating to the award of contracts/Evaluation report of consultants' technical proposals, ○ Draft contracts for works and goods if they are modified and different from the draft contracts appearing in the bidding documents approved by the Bank, ○ Evaluation report of consultants' financial proposals/Combined evaluation report, including recommendations for the award of contracts accompanied by the minutes of negotiations and initialled draft contract.

In addition to the ex-ante review by the Bank, the capacity assessment recommended one supervision mission per year of the procurement activities carried out by the donee to ensure the Executing Agency's capacity to conduct procurement activities and its maintenance over time.

4.7 Other Special Provisions

4.7.1 Special Arrangements Due to the Use of the NPPS

The arrangements below have been agreed to take into account the use of the NPPS for a component of project procurement:

4.7.1 (a) Applicable Rules for Eligibility: Waiver to the Rule of Origin Related to the Use of the NPPS

The project is financed from African Water Facility resources, which obey the rule of origin specific to the AfDB Window. Consequently, AfDB Window eligibility rules are ex-ante applicable. Following the procurement risk and capacity assessment, it was decided to use the Country Procurement System for

part of the procurement of this project. Since the eligibility rules for public contracts under Burkinabe law are not the same as those of the AfDB Window, any practical incompatibility should be avoided.

To do this and for the component implemented using the National System, the project will benefit from the partial waiver (only contracts of a specified size are concerned) granted by the AfDB Board of Directors ("the Board") in March 2017 (see Document ADB/BD/WP/2016/184/ Rev.2) for the non-application of the AfDB Window rule of origin (as provided for in Article 17.1.d, Management Principles of the Agreement Establishing the African Development Bank, known as the rule of origin) for all contracts for goods less than or equal to UA 1,000,000, all works contracts less than or equal to UA 6,000,000, and all consultancy contracts less than or equal to UA 300,000, which are financed by AfDB Window resources and concluded in line with the NPPS. **Insofar as, within the framework of the Project to Promote Hygiene, Drinking Water, Sanitation and Build the Population's Resilience to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas in Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P), no contract exceeding the thresholds indicated above is expected to be concluded following procurement made according to the NPPS, no additional waiver due to the use of the national system will be necessary.**

Thus, the applicable eligibility rules for all contracts concluded under this project according to the Burkinabe public procurement system will be the national eligibility rules. However, in case the national system is used, if the donee's decision results in the award of a contract to an entity under sanction by the Bank or under sanction under Chapter VII of the United Nations, AfDB loan resources could not be used to finance such a contract. The list of companies under sanctions is available at <http://www.afdb.org/debarred>.

4.7.1 (b) Specialised Public Procurement Audit

As part of the use of the NPPS, it is required to conduct an audit of contracts awarded according to the NPPS (procurement audit under the BPS), to be financed directly by the African Water Facility (outside of project resources), and which must be carried out by a specialised private firm at mid-term and at the end of the project. Given the fact that the project has few procurement to be made according to the National System, it is recommended to merge the financial audit and the project procurement audit within the framework of the same mission. Given the specific practice at the AWF in terms of financial audit assignments, **the audit firm will be selected by the AWF based on the terms of reference (TORs) previously approved by the Bank's Fiduciary Services and Inspection Department, based on the standard model developed for this purpose (TORs for the merged accounts audit and procurement audit).** This audit will enable the Bank to form an opinion on the quality of the functioning of the NPPS within the framework of project implementation.

4.7.1 (c) Complaint Management

Potential complaints relating to procurement made according to the NPPS will be handled exclusively by national institutions. However, it will be required that the Bank be informed by a reporting mechanism (the frequency of which will be defined during the negotiations), of all the complaints received within the framework of the project and how they have been handled. This mechanism will enable the Bank to monitor the handling of the complaints and communicate those concerning prohibited behaviour to its Office of Integrity and Anti-Corruption (PIAC).

4.7.1 (d) Publication of the Results of Bid Invitations and the Names of Shareholders of Companies Selected

The project Executing Agency will provide, quarterly, a summary of contracts awarded through national procedures for publication on the Bank's website. On this occasion, the names of the shareholders of any company awarded a contract according to the National System will be published at the same time as the contract results on the Bank's website. The Executing Agency will be responsible for communicating this information in an appropriate format.

4.7.1 (e) Quarterly Reports

The project Executing Agency will produce a quarterly activity report, which will include a special section on procurement as well as tables to inform the Bank on data such as the list of contracts signed following procurement made according to the National System, the names of the beneficiary companies, the complaints received and their handling, etc.

4.7.1 (f) Control of the Reasonableness of Market Prices

Any decision to award a contract, the cost of which exceeds 20% of the estimated value contained in the last procurement plan approved by the Bank, is subject to prior agreement by the Bank with the appropriate supporting documents to explain this level of overrun.

4.7.2 Archiving of Procurement Documents

Procurement documents, including contract evaluation and award reports and contracts concluded under the project, will be kept on the premises of the project Executing Agency for periodic reviews by Bank supervision missions. The archiving of procurement documents will be carried out in line with the Manual for Filing and Archiving Documents of Bank Group-Financed Projects.

4.8 Procurement Plan (PP)

During the project appraisal mission, the donee prepared a summary Procurement Plan (PP), which forms the basis of the procurement methods under the project. It will be detailed for the activities to be implemented during the first 18 months and submitted to the Bank at the latest during project negotiations. The PP will be rigorously updated at the beginning of each year or as needed by the donee team in charge of the project, to take into account the real needs concerning project implementation. Any proposed revision to the PP will be subject to the prior approval of the Bank. When updating the PP, the estimated amounts should be verified and updated by the donee to reflect market prices. The donee will implement the PP as agreed with the Bank. The summary of the PP is presented in **Table 4. f** below.

4.9 Action Plan Resulting from the Procurement Risk and Capacity Assessment (PERCA)

The Bank and the Executing Agency have discussed and agreed on a Procurement Risk and Capacity Assessment (PERCA) Action Plan, which proposes a set of actions and measures to be carried out and taken during project implementation to mitigate the risks identified as a result of country/sector/project-level procurement risk assessments and procurement capacity at executing agency level. The PERCA action plan will be monitored during the project cycle and adapted accordingly to ensure proper project implementation and procurement arrangements as follows:

Table 4. e: Action Plan of Mitigation Measures for Project Implementation

No.	Identification of Risks Affecting Efficiency	Mitigation Measures	Deadline	Authority
1	Absence of a procurement specialist within the services of the General Directorate of Sanitation	Provide for the appointment of a qualified Procurement Specialist within the Project Management Unit, whose TORs and qualifications should be deemed satisfactory by the Bank.	Before project start-up	Project Executing Agency/Bank
2	Capacity-building needs in Bank procurement methods and procedures, particularly those that will be used under the project	Ensure capacity building for actors involved in the project procurement process, through training in Bank procurement methods and procedures applicable to the project.	During the technical launch of the project, during supervision missions and training organised by the Bank or at the request of the Project	Bank
3	Risks of slowness and delays in the implementation of project procurement, in particular bottlenecks in the conduct and control of contract award and management processes due to the large number of contracts to be processed at the level of the DMP and DCMEF, following the new responsibilities assigned to the Ministry, which is now in charge of the environment and energy, in addition to water and sanitation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strengthen the Ministry's DMP and DCMEF staff given its size, which now combines three ministerial portfolios - Regularly plan (at least once per quarter) a tripartite meeting (PMU, DMP and DCMEF) to monitor PP implementation, including the monitoring of project procurement deadlines - Ensure the effective mobilisation and availability of members of the Technical Sub-Committees (SCT) and Contract Award Committees (CAM) for bid evaluation and project contract award operations. 		donee/ Project Executing Agency/PMU
4	Delay in the execution of works contracts and weaknesses in contract management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Prepare a Management and Monitoring Plan for works contracts with a periodic reporting obligation (monthly, quarterly, annual). - Proactively monitor the execution of contracts and prepare contract management and monitoring tools; - Ensure the systematic and effective application of late 	During the project implementation period	Project Executing Agency/PMU

No.	Identification of Risks Affecting Efficiency	Mitigation Measures	Deadline	Authority
		penalties in the event of late execution attributable to service providers		
5	Use of the national procurement system	Recruit a firm to conduct the audit of planned procurement on the NPPS	At mid-term and at the end of the project	AWF/Bank
6	Difficulties in archiving procurement documents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide adequate premises and equipment for the physical filing and archiving of procurement documents - Ensure the physical filing and archiving of project procurement documents, in line with the Manual for Filing and Archiving Documents of Bank Group- Financed Projects. - Provide for, alongside physical archiving, the establishment of an electronic archiving system for procurement documents 	Throughout the project implementation period	Project Executing Agency/PMU
7	Lack of a project administrative, accounting and financial procedures manual	Prepare an administrative, accounting and financial procedures manual for project management	At the latest within three months of project start-up	Project Executing Agency/PMU

Table 4. f – Summary Procurement Plan

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
WORKS										
National procurement system (NPPS)	T-01	Construction of 1,500 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools for wastewater management (year 1)	Works	3 lots	Lot 1: Construction of 500 family latrines and 70 domestic cesspools in Biéha Commune in the Sissili Province Lot 2: Construction of 500 family latrines and 60 domestic cesspools in Tô Commune in the Sissili Province Lot 3 : Construction of 500 family latrines and 220 domestic cesspools in Ourgou Manéga Commune in the Oubritenga Province	443,665	Open Bid Invitation (OBI)	Post-qualification	N/A	Quart-4 2022
	T-02	Construction of 2,000 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools for wastewater management (year 2)	Works	3 lots	Lot 1: Construction of 500 family latrines and 70 domestic cesspools in Cassou Commune in the Ziro Province Lot 2: Construction of 500 family latrines and 100 domestic cesspools in Mogtédou	580,881	Open Bid Invitation (OBI)	Post-qualification	N/A	Quart-1 2023

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
					Commune in the Ganzourgou Province Lot 3: Construction of 500 family latrines and 100 domestic cesspools in Mogtédou Commune in the Ganzourgou Province Lot 4: Construction of 500 family latrines and 80 domestic cesspools in Mogtédou Commune in the Ganzourgou Province					
	T-03	Construction of 100 latrine blocks and 40 laundry cesspools in health centres, schools and public places	Works	2 lots	Lot 1: Construction of 35 latrine blocks and 10 laundry cesspools in the Boulkiemdé, Sissili and Ziro Provinces Lot 2: Construction of 65 latrine blocks and 30 laundry cesspools in the Ganzourgou, Kourweogo and Oubritenga Provinces	540,936	Open Bid Invitation (OBI)	Post-qualification	N/A	Quart-4 2022
	T-04	Construction of 30 AWSs	Works	3 lots	Lot 1: Construction of 10 AWSs in the Ganzourgou, Kourweogo and Oubritenga Provinces	1,509,375	Open Bid Invitation (OBI)	Post-qualification	N/A	Quart-1 2023

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
					Lot 2: Construction of 10 AWSs in the Boulkiemdé, Sissili and Ziro Provinces Lot 3: Construction of 10 AWSs in the Bazega and Nahouri Provinces					
	T-05	Construction of 10 high-flow boreholes in the Centre-West, Centre-South and Plateau-Central Regions	Works	Single lot	Construction of 10 high-flow boreholes in the Centre-West, Centre-South and Plateau-Central Regions	121,970	Open Bid Invitation (OBI)	Post-qualification	N/A	Quart-1 2023
Sub-Total						3,196,827				
GOODS										
National procurement system (NPPS)	B-06	Procurement of IT equipment	Goods	Single lot	Procurement of IT equipment	12,197	Formal Request for Quotation (FRQ)	Post-qualification	N/A	Quart-4 2022
	B-07	Procurement of office furniture	Goods	Single lot	Procurement of office furniture	11,435	Formal Request for Quotation (FRQ)	Post-qualification	N/A	Quart-4 2022
	B-08	Fuel procurement	Goods	Single lot	Fuel procurement	34,304	Price Request (PR)	Post-qualification	N/A	Quart-4 2022
Sub-Total						80,805				
GOODS										

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
Bank Procurement Methods and Procedures (BPMP)	B-09	Procurement of the TOMPRO accounting management software	Goods	Single lot	Procurement of the TOMPRO accounting management software	22,869	Shopping (S)	Post-qualification	Ex-ante	Quart-4 2022
Sub-Total						22,869				
CONSULTANCY SERVICES										
Bank Procurement Methods and Procedures (BPMP)	C-10	Monitoring and control of the construction of 1,500 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools, 100 blocks of institutional and public latrines and 40 laundry cesspools in the Centre-West and Plateau-Central Regions	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	59,076	Consultant qualification-based selection (CQBS)	N/A	Ex post	Quart-3 2022
	C-11	Monitoring and control of construction works for 2,000 family latrines and 350 domestic cesspools in the Plateau-Central Region	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	34,853	CQBS	N/A	Ex-post***¹²	Quart-2 2023
	C-12	Monitoring and control of the construction of 30 AWSs in the Plateau-	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	82,330	CQBS	N/A	Ex-post***¹³	Quart-2 2023

¹² All the contracts planned according to the CQBS method and planned for the 2nd quarter of 2023, or planned to be launched among the first two contracts, are concerned by the mention "Ex post***". In the event that this contract is indeed one of the first two contracts awarded through CQBS, it will be subject to ex-ante review by the Bank. The detailed PP must specify whether this contract will be subject to ex-post review or ex-ante review depending on its provisional date of award.

¹³ In the event that this contract is indeed one of the first two contracts awarded through CQBS, it will be subject to ex-ante review by the Bank. The detailed PP must specify whether this contract will be subject to ex-post review or ex-ante review depending on its provisional date of award.

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
		Central, Centre-South and Centre-West Regions								
	C-13	Social intermediation including gender and GBV for the construction of drinking water facilities	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	38,116	CQBS	N/A	Ex-post	Quart-3 2022
	C-14	Conduct three studies (DD, FD, ESIA) for the construction of three faecal sludge treatment stations (FSTS) in the Centre-West Region	Consultancy services.	N/A	N/A	214,972	QCBS	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-3 2022
	C-15	Conduct two studies (DD, FD, ESIA) for the construction of two faecal sludge treatment stations (FSTS) in the Centre-South Region	Consultancy services.	N/A	N/A	143,315	QCBS	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-3 2022
	C-16	Conduct two studies (DD, FD, ESIA) for the construction of two faecal sludge treatment stations (FSTS) in the Centre-West Region	Consultancy services.	N/A	N/A	143,315	QCBS	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-2 2023
	C-17	Conduct three studies (DD, FD, ESIA) for the construction of three faecal sludge treatment stations	Consultancy services.	N/A	N/A	214,972	QCBS	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-2 2023

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
		(FSTS) in the Central Plateau Region								
	C-18	Study on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	60,985	QCBS	N/A	Ex post	Quart-3 2022
	C-19	Conduct five studies (DD, FD, environmental assessment studies, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Centre-South Region	Consultancy services.	N/A	N/A	53,362	QCBS	N/A	Ex post	Quart-3 2022
	C-20	Conduct five studies (DD, FD, environmental assessment studies, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Centre-West Region	Consultancy services.	N/A	N/A	53,362	QCBS	N/A	Ex post	Quart-3 2022
	C-21	Conduct five studies (DD, FD, environmental assessment studies, RAP) for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the Central Plateau Region.	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	53,362	QCBS	N/A	Ex post	Quart-2 2023
	C-22	Conduct four studies (DD, FD, environmental assessment studies, RAP) for the construction of	Consultancy services.	N/A	N/A	121,970	QCBS	N/A	Ex post	Quart-3 2022

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
		multi-village drinking water supply systems from Water Production Centres in the Centre-West and Plateau-Central Regions								
	C-23	Installation and monitoring and control of the construction of 10 high-flow boreholes	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	9,148	CQBS	N/A	Ex post*** ¹⁴	Quart-2 2023
	C-24	Training of water and sanitation sector agents and executives in environmental and social safeguards	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	8,004	Individual Consultant (IC) (Comparison of at least three CVs of qualified consultants for the assignment)	N/A	Ex post	Quart-3 2022
	C-25	Training of PPD officers in the sector in gender and a human rights-based approach (HRBA)	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	7,623	IC	N/A	Ex post	Quart-3 2022

¹⁴ Where this contract is indeed one of the first two contracts awarded through CQBS, it will be subject to ex-ante review by the Bank. The detailed PP must specify whether this contract will be subject to ex-post review or ex-ante review depending on its provisional date of award.

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
	C-26	Annual project environmental and social compliance audit	Consultancy services	N/A	N/A	22,869	IC	N/A	Ex-ante ¹⁵	Quart-2 2023
	C-27	Agreement with the Group for Reflection and Action for Development Association (GRAD-A) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Biéha Commune in the Sissili Province	Agreement	N/A	N/A	13,381	Direct Agreement (DA)	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-4 2022
	C-28	Agreement with the Action for Water, Sanitation and the Environment Association (2AE) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the	Agreement.	N/A	N/A	13,381	DA	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-4 2022

¹⁵ First contract of an amount strictly less than EUR 63,772, or the equivalent of UA 50,000

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
		construction of institutional facilities in Tô Commune in the Sissili Province								
	C-29	Agreement with the Action for Education and Sustainable Development Association (AEDD) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Cassou Commune in the Ziro Province	Agreement	N/A	N/A	13,381	DA	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-4 2022
	C-30	Agreement with the Teel-Taaba de l'Oubritenga Association (ATTO) for social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Ourgou-Manéga Municipality in the Oubritenga Province	Agreement	N/A	N/A	13,381	DA	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-4 2022
	C-31	Agreement with the Ganzourgou Song-Taaba Sid la Tiim Association (ASTG) for social mobilisation to maintain	Agreement	N/A	N/A	13,381	DA	N/A	Ex-ante	Quart-4 2022

Procurement System	Ref. No.	Procurement Title	Category	Lot No.	Lot Description	Estimated Cost (in EUR)	Procurement Method	Pre- or Post-qualification	Type of Bank Review	Provisional Launch Date
		the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation for the construction of institutional facilities in Mogtédó Commune in the Ganzourgou Province.								
Sub-Total						1,388,539				
GRAND TOTAL						4,666,171				

Introduction

This annex is drafted within the framework of the evaluation of the Project to Promote Hygiene, Drinking Water, Sanitation and Build the Population's Resilience to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas in Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P), to ensure that "the projected financial management system under the project makes it possible to guarantee transparency, traceability of funds, efficient and economical use of resources, security of assets, as well as adequate accountability of the Project." This assessment was made remotely in the context of COVID-19 and based on interviews with officials of the project executing agency, as well as a set of documents obtained. The assessment focused on the executing agency selected for project management, namely the General Directorate of Sanitation (DGA). It consists of the following parts: (1) executive summary, (2) brief project description, (3) use of the country system, (4) harmonisation with other donors, (5) executing agency, (6) budget management, (7) accounting system, (8) internal control system including internal audit, (9) cash management, (10) financial management reports, (11) external audit, (12) financial management action plan, (13) conditionality, and (14) supervision plan.

B4.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The DGA will be responsible for the administrative, financial and accounting management of the Project, through a Project Management Unit (PMU), which will be created for this purpose by ministerial order and made up of officers from the DGA, the General Directorate for Drinking Water (DGEP) and Regional Water and Sanitation Directorates (DREA). The project will be attached to the National Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation Programme (PN AEUE, 2016-2030), which is under the technical supervision of the Ministry of Water and Sanitation (MEEEE). The staff dedicated to the Project is not yet known. A team has been proposed and is currently being studied.

The DGA does not yet have management software to keep separate and private-type project accounts, nor an administrative, accounting and financial management procedures manual adapted to project implementation.

Under PHEPA-8P, the financial management staff will consist of a financial management officer or AFO and an accountant, both with basic training in private accounting and/or financial management and who would have experience in the accounting and financial management of projects and programmes financed by donors. Financial management staff will be approved beforehand by the Bank and be in place before project launch. They will be trained in Bank financial management and disbursement rules and procedures during project launch.

Multi-project, multi-donor, multi-site and multi-currency management software will be procured. Financial management staff will be trained in its use.

Regarding budget management, the Project will produce an annual work programme and budget (AWPB), which will include both Bank resources and those of the counterpart contribution, and will be approved by the Budget Programme Review Committee, to which it is attached, and submitted for the Bank's NOO latest 31 December of the current year. The TOM2PRO software will be configured such as to ensure budget execution and the production of quarterly financial monitoring reports based on the execution of the AWPB, annexed to the quarterly

activity reports transmitted to the Bank. Any budget revision will also be approved by the review committee and submitted for the Bank's NOO.

The accounting will be of the private and commitment type and will be done in line with the standards of the revised SYSCOHADA and based on the TOM2PRO software; it will ensure the three types of accounting (general, budget and cost) and produce the annual financial statements that will be audited.

Internal control will be based on the PEPA-MR administrative, accounting and financial procedures manual, which will be updated by the DGA to adapt to PHEPA-8P and submitted for the Bank's NOO. The MEEEA financial controller assigned to the DGA will also cover project activities, which will also be subject to spot-checks, if necessary by the MEEEA Inspector General of Services (IGS), the Higher State Control and Anti-Corruption Authority and the IGF.

Project disbursements will be made per Bank rules and procedures, in particular the disbursement manual (March 2020 version). Fund management rules should be clearly defined in the procedures manual. Disbursements from Bank resources will be made using the three methods provided for: (i) the special account or working capital method; (ii) the direct payment method; and (iii) the reimbursement method.

Financial reporting will be done based on consolidated quarterly FMRs, which will be sent to the Bank latest 45 days after the end of the quarter.

Project accounts will be audited twice: one audit will be carried out at mid-term (or 18 months after the first disbursement) and another one at the end of the project and based on terms of reference for the audit of small operations, currently in force at the Bank, by an independent firm recruited by the AWF. Auditor fees will be borne by the AWF. The audit report will be submitted to the Bank latest six months following the end of the audited financial year, per the provisions of the General Conditions.

B4.2 BRIEF PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Project aims to improve access by the poor and vulnerable population of certain localities in eight target provinces of the Centre-West, Centre-South and Plateau-Central Regions to sustainable domestic sanitation, hygiene and drinking water services to support post-COVID-19 prevention and recovery efforts and build climate resilience in the water and sanitation subsector. It will be implemented through three components: 1. Development of climate-resilient water and sanitation infrastructure; 2. Studies and capacity building; and 3. Project management. The project cost, including physical and financial contingencies, net of taxes and customs duties, is estimated at EUR 5,770,329 or CFAF 3,784,759,654. It will be financed by the AWF to the tune of EUR 4,900,000, and the Government of Burkina Faso to the tune of EUR 870,329.

B4.3 USE OF THE COUNTRY SYSTEM

The fiduciary risk assessment updated in May 2019 during the Country Strategy Paper (CSP) mid-term review mission shows progress, including improved performance on revenue forecasts; the switch to programme budget mode, which allowed for the effective devolution of scheduling; the development of an integrated stock accounting management system and its deployment in ministries and institutions for accounting and reporting; the preparation of risk

maps with the availability of maps of strategic ministries (agriculture, health, infrastructure and basic education); and the preparation of seven strategic and training plans (2019-2023) to strengthen the operationalisation of the Court of Auditors.

Nevertheless, **the country's overall financial management risk remains substantial** due to the low reliability of budget forecasts; the non-implementation of the single Treasury account, in line with the requirements of General Public Accounting Regulations; the non-recognition in the financial statements of all government expenditure and revenue; insufficient financial and human resources at the level of the Court of Auditors and the various State control bodies, thus limiting the field of intervention and the scope of audit missions.

Thus, the implementation of the Integrated Action Plan for Public Finance Reforms with seven pillars, namely (i) budget reliability; (ii) public finance transparency; (iii) asset and liability management; (iv) fiscal strategy and policy-based budgeting; (v) budget execution predictability and control; (vi) accounting and reporting; and (vii) supervision and external audit would help maintain the national public finance system on a positive trajectory and reduce the level of fiduciary risk.

This situation usually enables us to partially use Burkina Faso's public expenditure chain, particularly the budget management system for counterpart contributions and the country's internal and external audit systems. However, the external audit system will not be used under this project given the AWF requirements for external audit.

B4.4 HARMONISATION WITH OTHER DONORS

For this project, the Bank, through the AWF, is the only donor committed to the Government of Burkina Faso.

B4.5 EXECUTING AGENCY

PHEPA-8P will be implemented by the DGA through a Project Management Unit (PMU), which will be created for this purpose by ministerial order and made up of officers from the DGA and the General Directorate for Drinking Water (DGEP). The project will be attached to the National Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation Programme (PN AEUE 2016-2030), which is under the technical supervision of MEEEA. The staff dedicated to the Project is not yet known. A team has been proposed and is currently being studied. The software used is the Integrated Expenditure Circuit (CID), which does not allow for project accounts to be kept separately. The executing agency does not have direct experience in the management of Bank-financed projects and programmes, but part of the proposed team comes from the DGEP, which is currently responsible for implementing PEPA-MR financed by the Bank. In addition, it has experience in the implementation of projects financed by other donors such as the World Bank, the European Union and the Islamic Development Bank.

At the end of the works, the overall risk related to the financial management in place within the Executing Agency (EA) was deemed substantial due to the non-installation of the project management team and the lack of project implementation tools such as management software.

Under PHEPA-8P, financial management staff will consist of a financial management officer or AFO and an accountant with basic training in private accounting and/or financial management and who would have experience in the accounting and financial management of projects financed by donors. Financial management staff will be approved beforehand by the

Bank and be in place before project launch. Multi-project, multi-donor, multi-site and multi-currency management software will be procured. Financial management staff will be trained in its use. It is also planned to build the capacity of financial management staff in AfDB procedures during project launch.

B4.6 SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT MECHANISMS ASSESSED

BUDGET MANAGEMENT

A budget preparation, execution and monitoring process already exists within the DGA. The preparation of the AWPB generally begins during the last quarter of the current year and ends at the end of the financial year. The draft AWPB is approved internally, and then by the national thematic group before being validated during the Review Committee meeting, in which the various donors participate. The AWPB is then entered, executed and periodically monitored. At mid-term, it is revised if necessary and validated according to the initial process. **The fiduciary risk on this component was deemed substantial.**

Under PHEPA-8P, the annual work programme accompanied by the related activity budget for the following year will be prepared each year, approved by the review committee and submitted for the Bank's NOO latest 31 December of the current year. The budget must be drawn up on realistic assumptions to give it its role as a decision-making tool. The AWPB preparation process should be aligned with the national budget preparation schedule to ensure that project needs are taken into account on time in the supervisory ministry's budget for the counterpart contribution. The PMU must also include the budget forecasts of development partners in the budget of its supervisory ministry so that the State can take their resources into account in the budget submitted to the National Assembly. It will then be entered into the integrated management software as soon as it is approved (the TOM2PRO software will be configured such as to ensure budget execution and the production of quarterly financial monitoring reports based on the execution of the annual work programme and budget) and its execution will be monitored through quarterly financial monitoring reports. Any budget revision will also be approved by the review committee and submitted for the Bank's NOO.

ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

The accounting and financial management team within the DGA is made up of a Head of Administrative and Financial Service (SAF), a Human Resources Officer (SRH) and three accountants. However, the staff dedicated to the Project is not yet known. The accounting system implemented is State (public) accounting through the CID. **Therefore, the fiduciary risk on this component is deemed substantial.**

As part of this project (budgetary, cost and general) accounts will be kept using multi-project, multi-donor, multi-site and multi-currency accounting management software (TOM2PRO), which ensures the timely provision of accounting and financial information by category, by source of financing and by entity. The software will be procured with Project funds. It will be configured to obtain different levels of recording, modification and validation. It should ensure the (i) production of annual summary financial statements composed, among other things, of a table of resources used for the year and, cumulatively, a balance sheet, a special account reconciliation statement, as well as attached notes; (ii) monitoring of budget execution and production of resource tables for the use of project funds by component and by category; and (iii) regular production of financial monitoring reports during the year. General accounting

will be private-type commitment accounting, governed by the provisions of the revised SYSCOHADA and the Uniform Act relating to accounting law and financial information.

Accounting and financial management staff composed of a financial management officer or AFO and an accountant will be dedicated to the Project. They must have basic training in private accounting and/or financial management and experience in the accounting and financial management of projects and programmes financed by donors. This staff will be approved beforehand by the Bank and be in place before project launch. Financial management staff will be trained in the use of the management software.

INTERNAL CONTROL SYSTEM INCLUDING INTERNAL AUDIT

The administrative, accounting and financial procedures manual used by the DGA is also used in managing State funds. The DGA does not have an internal audit department but is subject to occasional checks by the MEEEA Inspector General of Services (IGS) and the Higher State Control and Anti-Corruption Authority. In addition, the MEEEA financial controller approves all DGA expenditures before payment. The fiduciary risk on this component was deemed substantial.

As part of PEPA-MR, which is a project with similar activities, an administrative, accounting and financial procedures manual has just been prepared and submitted for validation by the Bank. This manual will be updated by the DGA to adapt to PHEPA-8P. The updated manual will be submitted for the Bank's NOO.

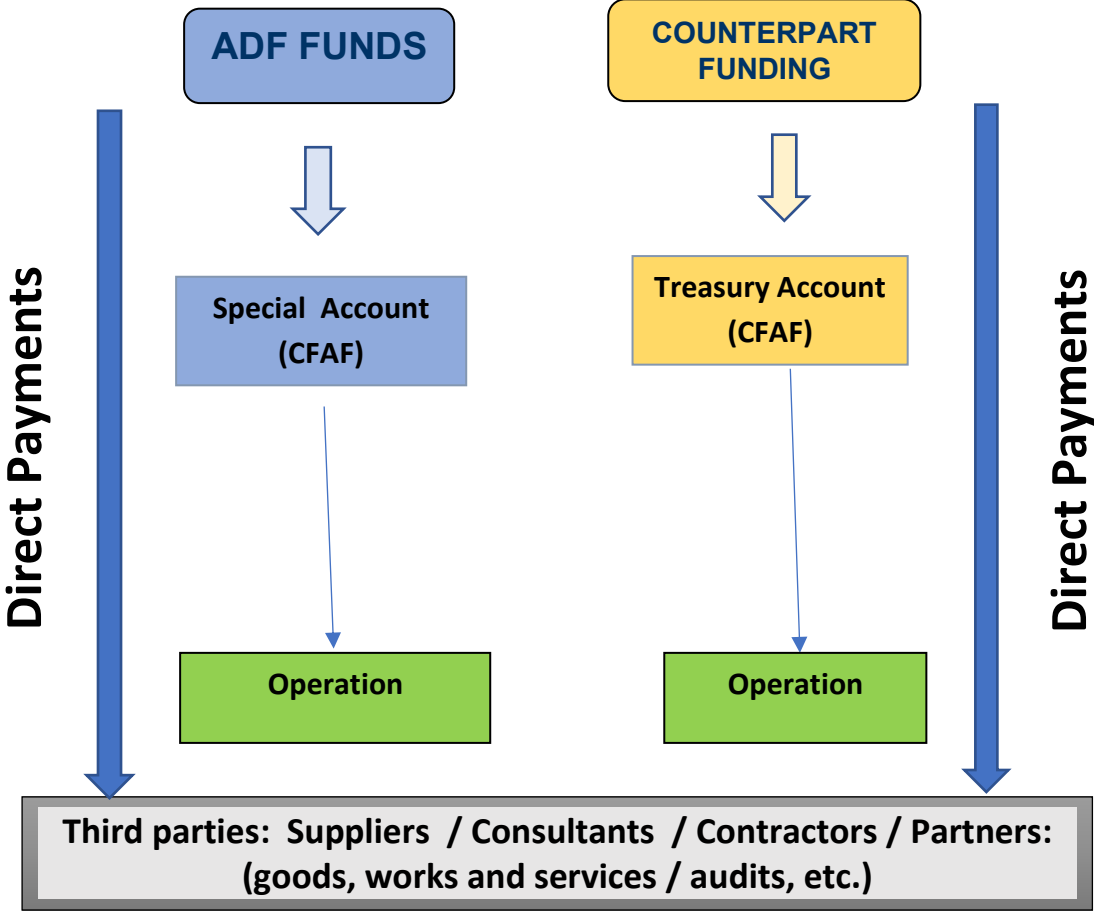
As this project is a "Category 1" project, according to Decree No. 2021-1383/PRES/PM/MEFP on the general regulation of development projects and programmes carried out in Burkina Faso, there is no provision for the appointment of an internal controller. Nevertheless, the MEEEA financial controller, assigned to the DGA, will also cover the activities of the Project, which will also be subject to spot checks by the MEEEA Inspector General of Services (IGS), the Higher State Control and Anti-Corruption Authority, and the IGF.

CASH MANAGEMENT

The DGA, which will manage the funds, is not familiar with Bank disbursement procedures. **The fiduciary risk on this component was deemed substantial.**

As part of the Bank's financing, a cash management system should be put in place in line with AfDB expectations and should be clearly defined in the manual. Consequently, disbursements from Bank resources will be made using the following two methods: (i) the special account or working capital method and (ii) the direct payment method. The special account or working capital method will be used for operating expenses and minor services. The direct payment method will be used for expenditure on works, the purchase of goods and the provision of services, in particular works control and supervision, studies and training, accounting and financial audits; environmental and social compliance; procurement, etc. (iii) the reimbursement method will be used in the event of the need for reimbursement to the Project, of eligible expenses, the pre-financing of which will have been authorised in advance by the Bank from the counterpart contributions. Under the special account method, a special account in local currency will be opened in the books of the BCEAO to receive Bank resources. Similarly, an operating account will be opened, in the books of the Public Treasury or in the books of a local commercial bank, acceptable to the Bank Group with the prior authorization of the Minister in charge of finance, of Burkina Faso. Faso, to facilitate the

payment of operating expenses. The terms and conditions for supplying these two accounts will be defined in the procedures manual. The two accounts will operate under a double signature. Financial management staff will be trained in Bank disbursement procedures. Counterpart contributions will be managed per national procedures in force in Burkina Faso.



FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND FINANCIAL MONITORING REPORTS (FMR)

The DGA currently produces annual reports on the implementation status of projects financed by the State and quarterly reports for donors. **The fiduciary risk on this component was deemed moderate**

Under this project, a consolidated quarterly FMR will be sent to the Bank latest 45 days after the end of the quarter. This report must include at least: (i) the status of project resources by source of financing as well as that of the use of funds, (ii) the financial status of the execution of contracts including the state of the guarantees presented by companies, (iii) the situation of special and counterpart accounts and reconciliation statements (iv), the status of follow-up of financial supervision and audit recommendations, (v) the status of project physical implementation and (vi) any significant events and implementation difficulties. These situations must be supported by the necessary bank statements and financial tables. A comparison between the budget forecasts entered into the software and the achievements must be made in this report. Discrepancies must be identified, explained and relevant recommendations made, to draw all the consequences for the coming quarters.

EXTERNAL AUDIT

The DGA has already been audited under former projects and has had these financial statements certified. **The fiduciary risk on this component is deemed moderate.**

Project accounts will be audited twice: one audit will be carried out at mid-term (or 18 months after the first disbursement) and another one at the end of the project and based on the terms of reference for the audit of small operations, currently in force at the Bank, by an independent firm recruited by the AWF. Auditor fees will be borne by the AWF. The audit report will be submitted to the Bank latest six months following the end of the audited financial year, per the provisions of the General Conditions.

SUMMARY OF FIDUCIARY RISK RESULTS AND MANAGEMENT ACTION PLAN: the table below assesses the main risks and the measures planned to mitigate them:

Elements	Weaknesses	Type of risks	Probability of occurrence	Impact if risks occur	Initial risk rating	Planned management measures
INHERENT RISK						
Country	Low credibility and transparency of public finance management	Structural	Low	High	Substantial	Continue the reforms
Entity	New PMU that does not have management software and a procedures manual	Operational	Low	High	Substantial	Procure management software, train users and revise the PEPA-MR manual to incorporate PHEPA-8P activities.
Project		Nil	Nil	Nil	Moderate	Continuous capacity building for financial management staff
INHERENT RISK RATING					Substantial	
NON-CONTROL RISK						
Budgeting	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Moderate	Align with the national budget preparation schedule to ensure that project needs are taken into account on time in the supervisory ministry's budget for the counterpart contribution.
Accounting	Lack of accounting software. The AFO is alone.	Operational	High	Low	Substantial	Procure management software, train users and assign an accountant and an administrative officer to the Project
Internal control	Procedures manual not updated, internal audit service not in place	Operational	High	Low	Substantial	Revise the PEPA-MR procedures manual and submit it for the Bank's NOO; appoint a financial controller for the Project. The IGF will include the Project in its business plan.
Cash management	New PMU	Financial	Low	High	Substantial	Describe cash management procedures acceptable to the Bank in the procedures manual and ensure their application
Financial information	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Moderate	Transmit quarterly FMRs to the Bank
External audit	Limited material and human resources of the Court of Auditors	Operational	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Transmit the Project's final financial statements latest 31 January of the financial year following that audited.
NON-CONTROL RISK RATING					Substantial	
OVERALL RISK RATING					Substantial	

Annex 6: Policy and Institutional Framework of the Water and Sanitation Sub-Sector

As a reminder, the Government of Burkina Faso had established 14 planning sectors for the implementation and monitoring and evaluation of the National Economic and Social Development Plan (2016-2020 PNDES), including the "Environment, water and sanitation" planning sector. These same planning sectors have been maintained in the implementation and monitoring and evaluation framework of the second phase of the PNDES or PNDES II adopted on 31 July 2020 for the period 2021-2025.

With the change that took place on 24 January 2022 following the overthrow of the then government, a new development framework was drawn up for the transitional period, articulated around the consolidation of PNDES achievements, the implementation of PNDES II structuring projects as well as actions planned in the Transition agenda. To this end, a Transition Roadmap and a Transition Action Plan (2022-2025 PAT) have been adopted by the Transition Government. It should be noted that the water and sanitation subsector falls under Strategic Objectives 3.6 and 4.4 of the PNDES II, Strategic Objective 3.3 of the Transition Roadmap and the corresponding pillar of the Transition Action Plan (2022-2025 PAT).

The presentation below of the policy and institutional framework of the water and sanitation subsector is made subject to the changes in progress and pending implementation under the aegis of the Transition.

National “Environment, Water and Sanitation” Policy

For the implementation and monitoring and evaluation of the 2016-2020 PNDES, the "environment, water and sanitation" sector adopted a sector policy (PS-EEA) in June 2018, which identifies the major challenges to be faced during the period 2018-2027¹⁶ in terms of environment, water and sanitation as follows: "ensure environmental sustainability in a context of climate change; sustainably build capacity to mitigate and adapt to the effects of climate change with a view to transitioning to a green economy; sustainably meet all the water needs of the population and ecosystems in a physical environment affected by climate change and not very conducive to the replenishment and mobilisation of water resources; achieve better knowledge and management of water resources; guarantee universal access to drinking water; ensure universal access to sanitation and a decent living environment for a growing population; ensure sustainable urban sanitation in a context of expanding spontaneous housing; and ensure sustainable financing and effective governance of the sector. The “environment, water and sanitation” planning sector also has a body for coordination, monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of the environment, water and sanitation policy and strategies within the framework of the PNDES, which is the Sectoral Framework for “Environment, Water and Sanitation” Dialogue (CSD-EEA).

Water and Sanitation Strategic Framework

The 2021-2025 National Water Strategy (2021-2025 NWS) is derived from this policy with the vision that "In 2025, the country's water resources are known, efficiently managed and the right to universal access to water and sanitation is effective and contributes to the country's sustainable development". The overall objective of the 2021-2025 NWS is "to ensure sustainable access to water and sanitation for all in an environment particularly affected by climate change and in compliance with integrated water resource management".

The 2021-2025 NWS highlights the following three priorities: (i) sustainably meet water needs for all uses and natural ecosystems in a context of climate change through better knowledge of water resources; (ii) promote universal access to drinking water and sanitation to improve the well-being of the population, and (iii) improve governance of the water and sanitation subsector.

In addition, to achieve universal access to water and sanitation by 2030, the NWS recommends various innovative strategies. As such, it intends to (i) prioritise the "multi-village" approach to satisfactorily

¹⁶ "Environment, Water and Sanitation" Sector Policy Document, 2018-2027, p. 24 to 26

resolve the problem of water supply in rural areas (ii) popularise participatory approaches including Community-Led Total Sanitation (CLTS) (iii) promote Hygiene and Sanitation (HS) in schools, health centres and communities; (iv) develop the wastewater and excreta sanitation sector; (v) promote technologies for saving and transferring water resources for all uses; and (vi) adopt the service approach and go beyond the simple construction of sanitation and drinking water facilities.

The NWS is implemented through a three-year rolling action plan organised around five operational programmes established by 2030, namely the National Drinking Water Supply Programme (PN-AEP), the National Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation Programme (PN-AEUE), the National Integrated Water Resources Management Programme (PN-GIRE), the National Water Development Programme (PNAH), and the Water and Sanitation Sub-Sector Governance Programme (PGEA). Each year, this action plan is broken down for each of these programmes into an Annual Performance Project (PAP), an Annual Work Programme and Budget (AWPB) and projects and programmes prepared in a participatory manner. At the local level, the drinking water supply and sanitation components are implemented through Regional Development Plans (PRD) and Municipal Development Plans (PCD). At the level of the area of competence of the water agencies, the Water Development and Management Master Plans (SDAGE) constitute the planning instruments and the Multiannual Intervention Programmes (PPI) for implementing the NWS.

The actors implementing the NWS are the State, local authorities, grassroots communities, NGOs and Development Associations (NGOs/DAs), the private sector, professional organisations and Technical and Financial Partners (TFPs), each of whom must ensure the full and effective execution of the roles assigned to them.

The NWS is managed at two levels (strategic and operational).

At the strategic level, it is managed by the National “Water and Sanitation” Thematic Group (GTN-EA), the Ministerial Sector Board of Directors (CASEM), the “Water and Sanitation” Partnership Framework (CaPa-EA), and the National Water and Sanitation Forum (FNEA). The GTN-EA, which coordinates and directs NWS implementation, is chaired by the Minister in charge of water and brings together all subsector actors to examine and validate the performance and mid-term and annual programming of the NWS. The results of its work feed into those of the corresponding session of the CSD-EEA. CASEM is the ministry’s participatory administration and evaluation body, with members consisting mainly of actors at the ministerial level. It sets the priorities, the strategic objectives and the guidelines, and ensures the monitoring and evaluation of NWS implementation. It also examines and adopts the ministry's three-year rolling action plans, the annual performance projects (PAP) and the annual activity reports or annual performance reports (APR) of the budgetary programmes. It holds two sessions a year and is chaired by the Minister. CaPa-EA is chaired by the Secretary General of the Ministry of Water and Sanitation and constitutes a framework for consultation and dialogue between government and TFPs, aimed at promoting aid effectiveness in the sub-sector. CaPa sessions are held twice a year before those of the GTN-EA. The FNEA aims to prepare the World Water Forum and constitutes a framework for citizen mobilisation and multi-stakeholder dialogue around issues related to water and sanitation. Hence, it is held every three years.

At the operational level, the NWS is piloted by the Budget Programme Review Committees (each backed by one of the operational programmes established by 2030) and the Cabinet Councils at the central level, as well as the Regional Water and Sanitation Thematic Groups (GTR-EA). The Budget Programme Review Committee, chaired by the Secretary General of the Ministry of Water and Sanitation and composed of the actors involved in its implementation, is responsible for steering, monitoring and directing programme implementation. Its sessions are held every six months (mid-term and annual) to examine the performance of projects and programmes under the supervision of the budget programme manager, and to validate their programming. The results of its work contribute to those of the GTN-EA. The Cabinet Council, which brings together the senior management of the Ministry of Water and Sanitation, under the chair of the Minister, meets monthly and as needed to monitor the progress of activities, provide guidance and contribute to the search for solutions to any key issues.

Chaired by the Regional Secretary General, the GTR-EA is responsible for facilitating and overseeing the implementation of NWS programmes at the regional level. It also holds two sessions per year (mid-term and annual) to decide on the activities of stakeholders intervening at the regional level and for all the budgetary programmes of the Ministry of Water and Sanitation.

It is also worth noting the existence of the following two bodies set up within the framework of IWRM: (i) the National Water Council (CNEau) created by decree on 27 November 2002 and set up in December 2003, an advisory body established with the Minister in charge of water and sanitation but with powers of self-referral, made up on an equal basis of the representatives of the State, local authorities and water users, and whose mission, with a view to sustainable water management, is to give opinions on the general objectives, the orientations of the sectoral policy, the planning and regulation of water resources as well as any action having a proven impact on water resources; (ii) the Inter-Service Water Committee (CISE), an administrative coordination body established within the regional administrative authorities, made up of representatives of ministries with a role in the water sector, and whose mission is to coordinate the implementation of IWRM actions.

National Water Strategy Monitoring and Evaluation

The monitoring and evaluation mechanism for NWS implementation¹⁷ is based on the budget programme monitoring and evaluation system, which is fed by the consultation frameworks established at the local, regional and central level and involves all NWS stakeholders. At the operational level, the system is led and coordinated by the Regional Water and Sanitation Thematic Groups (GTR-EA), whose reports give an account of the implementation of the PN-AEP, the PN-AEUE and the PPS/PGEA, thanks to the data collected at the level of all the regional actors. After validation, these data are returned to the budget programme officers to enable them to prepare their respective assessment reports (mid-term report and annual report) and submit them to the relevant Review Committees for examination and adoption. Concerning the PN-GIRE, the mechanism is led and coordinated by the Boards of Directors and the respective basin committees of the Water Agencies. At the strategic level, the mechanism is coordinated by the National Water and Sanitation Thematic Group (GTN-EA). The reports validated by the Review Committees feed into the subsector assessment reports (mid-term report and annual report) and the data validated at this level are in turn fed back into the performance reports of the Environment, Water and Sanitation sector (mid-term report and annual report).

Organisation of the Water and Sanitation Sub-Sector

The organisation of the water and sanitation subsector remained broadly stable between January 2016 and March 2022. Notwithstanding the recent creation of the Ministry of the Environment, Energy, Water and Sanitation (MEEEA)¹⁸, the architecture of the sub-sector has not yet been modified. It should be noted that, as part of its implementation, the NWS confers on the Ministry of Water and Sanitation the following general responsibilities (i) the preparation and implementation of operational plans; (ii) the making of investments; (iii) the creation of favourable conditions for the interventions of other actors; (iv) the improvement of the legal and institutional framework; (v) the mobilisation and efficient management of financial, material and human resources; (vi) monitoring and evaluation and control; (vii) the coordination of interventions at national level; (viii) training and advisory support for subsector actors; and (ix) the promotion of research action for the development of technologies adapted to the needs of the sub-sector. In addition, the Ministry of Water and Sanitation is expected to fulfil its missions by integrating the promotion of gender, HRBA and LNOB at all levels.

In the current governmental configuration, the Minister of the Environment, Energy, Water and Sanitation (MEEEA) is more specifically responsible for¹⁹ (i) **in the water field**: the preparation, implementation and monitoring of national water policies and strategies; the promotion, orientation, planning and coordination of the development of national water infrastructure; the preparation and

¹⁷ See the Diagram of the NWS Monitoring and Evaluation System in Annex 8

¹⁸ Decree No. 2022-053/PRES/PM of 5 March 2022 on the composition of the Government

¹⁹ Decree No. 2022-0026/PRESTRANS/PM/SGG-CM of 31 March 2022 on the powers of the Members of Government

implementation of effective intervention systems and mechanisms within the framework of the humanitarian nexus; the preparation and implementation of strategies for the development, mobilisation, distribution and management of water resources; the preparation and monitoring of water legislation; the design, construction and support for the management of water facilities (boreholes, wells, dams, engineering structures, etc.); assistance in the construction of water facilities; the coordination of water resource development activities and the promotion of innovative technology in a context of climate change; monitoring and control of the quality of water resources; the capitalisation and harmonisation of all the data and information needed to monitor and implement the national water policy; the supply of drinking water to the population and assistance to the contracting authority; the production and dissemination of statistical information on water; the promotion of public/private partnership in the water sector; the consideration of environmental and social impact studies and notices; and the securing of strategic water structures in conjunction with the competent ministries, (ii) **in the integrated water resource management field**: the promotion of integrated water resource management (IWRM); the preparation, implementation and monitoring and evaluation of IWRM-related development programmes; the strengthening of institutional and legal frameworks favourable to IWRM implementation; the preparation and implementation of water development and management master plans (SDAGE) and water development and management plans (SAGE) in collaboration with the ministries concerned; the development of transboundary cooperation and management in the area of water; the improvement of knowledge on water resources; the development of partnerships between national and international river basin organisations; the protection and restoration of water resources and aquatic systems; the preparation and implementation of instruments on the guiding principles for water; and the application of the law on the financial contribution for water (CFE), (iii) **in the wastewater and excreta sanitation field**: the preparation, implementation and monitoring of national policies and strategies for wastewater and excreta sanitation; support for the preparation of regulations and legislation for wastewater and excreta sanitation facilities; the design and construction of wastewater and excreta sanitation facilities; the implementation of the national strategy for managing the wastewater and excreta sanitation sector; the production and dissemination of statistical information on sanitation; project management assistance; and the consideration of environmental and social impact studies and notices as well as strategic environmental assessments.

Within the Ministry of Environment, Water and Sanitation (MEEEA), the Water and Sanitation subsector is currently led by the following structures²⁰: the Permanent Secretariat for IWRM, SP/GIRE; the General Directorate of Sanitation, DGA; the General Directorate for Drinking Water, DGEP; the General Directorate of Water Resources, DGRE; the General Directorate of Water Infrastructure, DGIH; the General Directorate for Studies and Sector Statistics, DGESE; the 13 Regional Water and Sanitation Directorates, DREA; the 45 Provincial Water and Sanitation Directorates, DPEA; the attached structures (National Office for Water and Sanitation, ONEA; Water and Rural Equipment Works Execution Agency, AGETEER; Nakanbé Water Agency, AEN; Mouhoun Water Agency, AEM; Cascades Water Agency, AEC; Liptako Water Agency, AEL; Gourma Water Agency, AEG) and mission structures (development projects and programmes). The implementation of the National Water Strategy relies specifically on the Directors General of MEA and the Permanent Secretary for IWRM. In this respect and except for the Director General of Water Resources (DGRE), they are each responsible for a budget programme broken down from one of the five NWS operational programmes, namely the National Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation Programme (PN-AEUE); the National Drinking Water Supply Programme (PN-AEP); the National Water Development Programme (PNAH); the National Integrated Water Resources Management Programme (PN-GIRE); and the Water and Sanitation Governance Programme (PGEA).

Water and Sanitation Sub-Sector Stakeholders

The NWS provides that, within the framework of implementing and monitoring Government's policy on water and sanitation, the Ministry of Water and Sanitation is required to operate with the involvement

²⁰ As of 1 August 2022, the finalisation of the MEEEA organisation chart was still in progress. Therefore, the current architecture of the water and sanitation subsector is likely to undergo some slight changes.

and facilitation of stakeholders, namely other State actors (ministries in charge of agriculture, animal resources, environment, energy and mines, infrastructure, urban planning, education, health, decentralisation, research and finance); local authorities; the private sector; NGOs and development associations; research and training institutes; international institutions (community institutions; transboundary water resource management organisations); and TFPs.

Modes of Operation and Maintenance of Water Supply and Sanitation Facilities in Rural Areas

(i) *Management of the public drinking water service in rural areas*

The management of the public drinking water service brings together the functions of operating the facilities, providing the service to users and maintenance, generally through the collection of revenue from the sale of the service. Under the general code of local authorities, the status of contracting authorities in terms of drinking water supply acquired by municipalities through Decree No. 2009-107/PRES/PM/MATD/MAHRH/MEF/MFPRE of 3 March 2009 on the transfer of drinking water and sanitation powers and resources from the State to the municipalities now entrusts them in rural areas with the planning, execution, management and monitoring and evaluation of DWS systems. Therefore, municipalities are competent to manage the public drinking water service, with the support of State technical services, in this case the Regional Water and Sanitation Directorates (DREA), which are in charge of Assistance to Municipal Project Management (AMOC). The law empowers municipalities to provide the public water service either in-house or by delegation to a third party. This last mode of management, which is similar to public-private partnership (PPP), is the one recommended given its comparative advantages, particularly after the adoption by the Government in November 2019 of decrees respectively reducing the price of drinking water in rural areas and delegating the public drinking water service in rural areas. In practice, the delegation of the management of the public drinking water service puts the municipalities in contact with State technical services, the beneficiary communities (users/population, WUAs, HOP managers, standpipe operators) and private or associative operators (lessees and maintenance workers), each actor having certain predefined roles and responsibilities). The organisational and institutional set-up of the public water service aims for systems to operate with a view to their financial empowerment, based on the principle that water must finance water.

In rural areas, Water Users' Associations (WUAs) are the cornerstones of service provision: they collect contributions from households, pay fees to the municipality for preventive maintenance rounds and pay for repairs in the event of a breakdown, thanks to the money from the sale of water by volume. They are constituted on a territorial basis (village and sector level), per Law No. 064-2015/CNT of 20 October 2015 on freedom of association. Thus, they acquire legal personality and are entrusted by the municipality, through a delegation agreement, with the management of hand-operated pumps (HOPs). The Constituent Assembly of a WUA is made up of representatives of the neighbourhoods of the village or sector (including those that do not have water points) designated such as to reflect the professional and socio-cultural diversity of the locality as well as the poor and vulnerable groups. To facilitate the functioning of WUAs, the number of representatives per district is set so that this Constituent Assembly comprises between 30 to 50 members. The WUA elects from among its members a bureau consisting of six members as follows President; Secretary General; Treasurer; Information Officer; First Hygiene and Sanitation Officer; and Second Hygiene and Sanitation Officer. The WUA, guarantor of the management of all HOPs in its area of competence, chooses at the level of each HOP a manager to permanently ensure the public water service.

The managers, who are entrusted with the operation of HOPs, through the signing of a collaboration protocol with the WUA, are chosen by the latter from among the inhabitants of the neighbourhood according to the following criteria: reside near the HOP or in the neighbourhood; be of good character; be available; have a sense of collaboration; have the trust of users; be able to report on its management to the WUA, and be dynamic. The collection of revenue from the sale of water is done either by contribution or by payment by volume.

The maintenance worker is a HOP repairer, who has received technical approval from the administrative authority, in this case the competent Regional Water and Sanitation Directorate (DREA). Maintenance

workers are divided into two categories, according to their intervention capacities: those of Category M1 with capacities and means of intervention limited to a maximum of 80 HOPs in the same region, and those of Category M2 whose capacities and means of intervention go beyond 80 HOPs in the same region.

The management operator (operator or lessee or delegate) provides quality water service to users from water supply systems, in line with a leasing contract or delegation contract signed with the municipality or within an inter-municipal framework. This operator must also have technical approval from the ministry in charge of water. Operators are divided into three categories according to their management capacities (Category EX1: capacity to manage a maximum of 10 Multi-Village SDWS/DWS systems within an inter-municipal framework; Category EX2: management capacity of 10 to 50 Multi-Village SDWS/DWS systems within an inter-municipal framework; Category EX3: capacity to manage more than 50 Multi-Village SDWS/DWS systems within an inter-municipal framework).

Concretely, municipalities delegate the management of the facilities to WUAs and management operators, respectively, through HOP management delegation agreements and leasing contracts. In addition, municipalities, WUAs and maintenance workers have a contractual relationship through a tripartite HOP maintenance contract. For the operation of HOPs and standpipes of DWS systems, WUAs enter into collaboration protocols with managers and lessees enter into service contracts with standpipe operators. The links that exist between managers/standpipe operators and users concern the provision of the public drinking water service against payment for the service.

For the management of HOPs, in addition to the management delegation agreement, which confers management on the WUAs, a management contract can be signed between the municipality and a private operator. The funds generated (sales by volume and/or contribution) at the HOP level are used to cover the costs of preventive and curative maintenance; pay a fee of CFAF 5,000 per HOP and per year to the municipality for the monitoring of the public drinking water service; cover WUA operating costs (supplies, travel, catering, accommodation, communication, etc.); pay for the services of HOP managers in the event of sale by volume, and pay the financial contribution of beneficiaries.

Regarding the management of DWS systems, water revenue is used to cover the charges related to the public water service, including personnel costs; make provisions for the maintenance and renewal of all or part of the facilities; cover the fees and taxes to be paid to the municipality, and cover the financial contribution for water (CFE).

(ii) *Management of the Wastewater and Excreta Service in Rural Areas*

For the municipalities that are contracting authorities, the management of this service includes maintenance of public latrines that are part of the municipal heritage (schools, health centres, markets, stations and other public spaces); management of the emptying, transport, treatment and recovery of wastewater and excreta, both for public and family latrines; and hygiene promotion. The related system is being implemented concurrently with the adoption of the "2021-2025 framework document for the management of the wastewater and excreta sanitation sector in Burkina Faso" and the decree regulating the autonomous treatment of wastewater and excreta that will enshrine it.

In connection with their responsibilities as contracting authorities, the municipalities are responsible for, with regard to the management of the autonomous treatment of wastewater and excreta, preparing and implementing municipal regulations for the application of national laws and regulations; creating an entity in charge of sanitation and hygiene issues at the municipal level and involving village development councils (VDCs) in sanitation management; preparing and adopting local plans and strategic plans for the treatment of wastewater and excreta; preparing technical or operational tools for the implementation of national and municipal legislative and regulatory instruments, including manuals and guides for the management of autonomous sanitation; coordinating the various actors involved in the management of wastewater and excreta sanitation; building treatment stations and managing faecal sludge; ensuring the quality of sanitation infrastructure and services; promoting the supervision,

organisation and training of informal sector actors active in the various links of the autonomous sanitation subsector, in particular the construction of facilities, manual emptying or the recovery of sanitation by-products; ensuring social mobilisation, information and sensitisation of actors for all issues related to the autonomous treatment of wastewater and excreta; ensuring controls and inspections of sanitation facilities and services and contributing to the repression of related offences; and promoting inter-municipal cooperation to pool resources for the development of the sanitation service.

With specific regard to the two links in the autonomous sanitation subsector involving the treatment of wastewater and excreta, on the one hand, and recovery of faecal sludge, on the other, the regulations provide for the following, respectively:

- a) For the treatment of wastewater and excreta, each municipality must have at least one FSTS managed by the municipality or under its control, taking care not to generate any risk to public peace, any pollution or nuisance and to ensure the safety of the operating personnel;
- b) The recovery of faecal sludge is to be undertaken for agricultural and energy purposes or any other economic activity. Sanitation by-products must comply with the requirements expected from the use to be made of them and be approved by the competent services before they are placed on the market and used.

Burkina Faso's National Groundwater Monitoring System

The follow-up/monitoring of the country's water resources is a major challenge for the water and sanitation sub-sector, particularly in the current context of climate change and water stress where they must be well known to conveniently plan the development of the public drinking water service and to support dependent economic activities, as well as to ensure their optimal, equitable and sustainable use. In Burkina Faso, this follow-up/monitoring is part of the National Water Information System (SNIEau) initiated in 2004 as a global approach to providing relevant data and information to stakeholders and partners in the sub-sector. The SNIEau is hosted by the General Directorate for Water Resources (DGRE), which directly manages knowledge on hydrological, piezometric and water quality data.

This section, which deals specifically with knowledge relating to piezometric data, aims to present the system set up at the national level for the monitoring of groundwater - the main resource on which drinking water supply for the country's rural population is based.

Burkina Faso's national piezometric network is intended for the quantitative and qualitative monitoring of groundwater, through static level measurements and measurements of water quality parameters, respectively. It is made up of a set of piezometers distributed throughout the country on which measurements are taken periodically. The data collected on static levels are used, among other things, to monitor the annual and interannual changes in groundwater levels in the natural environment; compile continuous data chronicles to determine the "characteristic values" of aquifers over a long period; detect, if necessary, any signs of overexploitation or determine the aquifers where priority actions are to be taken; examine the impact of climate change on aquifers, and provide appropriate and reliable information to decision makers and users on the state of the resource.

Burkina Faso's Geological and Hydrogeological Context

The geology of Burkina Faso consists mainly of crystalline rocks over nearly 225,000 km² or about 80% of the country's surface area. The rest of the territory is covered by sedimentary formations, consisting mainly of ancient formations of the Infracambrian type and more recent ones of the Continental Terminal type. These two geological sets define two major types of aquifers which largely determine the availability of groundwater resources. On the one hand, we distinguish, particularly, the sedimentary aquifer system which covers the western, northern and south-eastern parts of the country and which generally contains very good aquifers; and, on the other hand, the basement aquifer system of the

fissured discontinuous type, corresponding to metamorphosed crystalline or volcano-sedimentary formations where the productivity of aquifers lower than in the sedimentary system is linked to the presence of fractures, but also the type of rock, and whose specific types of fracturing and alteration lead to different storage capacities.

Presentation of the national piezometric network

The country's National Primary Network (NPN) was created in 1992 with 68 piezometers spread over 25 sites. Over the years, it has been progressively densified through optimisation actions and increased in 2008 to 125 piezometers spread over 60 sites. Some sites may have several piezometers and some piezometers may themselves be equipped with several piezometric tubes capturing different levels (alteration and basement aquifers in general). There were 88 operational piezometers in 2020 spread over 49 sites, corresponding to a network density of 0.32 per 1,000 km². However, since 2017, the DGRE has been strengthening and modernising the NPN. In this process, 110 Heron brand automatic probes for piezometric level measurement have been deployed in the field, as well as 35 bar logs for reading atmospheric pressure. With the help of these modern tools, the DGRE will have more regular (the measurement frequency of this equipment is 24 hours) and more reliable data on groundwater levels.

Procedure for monitoring groundwater resources

Monitoring of the piezometric network is carried out mainly through a network of local observers recruited by the Ministry in charge of water and equipped with piezometric probes. For piezometric levels of less than 10 m deep, observers are equipped with bell or whistle probes, which have the advantage of being purely mechanical, requiring neither batteries nor an electrical circuit, and being much more reliable. The measurements are made in the field by these local observers at a rate of at least two measurements per week. In the basement zone and the alluvial aquifers, rain gauges are added to the piezometers to also collect local rainfall data, allowing for more precise correlations to be made between precipitation and groundwater behaviour.

The Water Information Collection and Dissemination Units (UCDIEau) created within certain Regional Water and Sanitation Directorates (DREA) also oversee the network of observers operating in their respective territories and collect data from them. The data thus collected is then transmitted at the central level to the Directorate General for Water Resources (DGRE) for capitalisation, processing, validation, storage in databases and valuation.

The DGRE, in consultation with the DREAs (UCDIEau) concerned, carry out at least two rounds per year with observers to collect field data and, in particular, to carry out measurements of water quality parameters; one of these rounds is carried out during high water periods and the other during low water periods. On these occasions, they check the proper functioning of the probe and, where applicable, the rain gauge, take a measurement in the company of the observer to check his methodology, and seek immediately to understand any significant difference between the level observed on the day of their tour and the last measurement noted by the observer (error in measurement, incorrect operation, fraud by the observer). During the first round, the collection team carries out an awareness-raising operation with the local authorities (village chief, administrative officer) to explain to them the advantage that the village can have in ensuring good monitoring of groundwater resources.

Dissemination of knowledge on water resources

At the end of a calendar year of observations, a document entitled "Summary of water resources monitoring" is prepared by the DGRE, to disseminate information on the monitoring of water resources in all their dimensions, including groundwater. This summary is prepared annually by the DGRE with the assistance of the DREA and other data provider organisations (ANAM, ONEA, SONABEL, SN-SOSUCO, etc.). Through this document, stakeholders and partners in the water sector have access to essential information on the country's water resources and relating to (i) the representative rivers and dams, (ii) the change in groundwater levels from the reference year at representative points and (iii) the quality of raw water observed during the year at sampling points on surface water and groundwater.

Annex 7 : Standards and Criteria for Accessing Drinking Water and Sanitation

In Burkina Faso, the criteria for access to drinking water and sanitation are regulated, respectively, by Decree No. 2019-0204/PRES/PM/MEA/MINEFID/MATDC/MS of 13/03/2019 and by Decree No. 2019-0320/PRES/PM/MEA/MINEFID/MATDC/MEEVCC/MS of 24/04/2019.

The applicable criteria for access to public drinking water services have been broken down into three service levels:

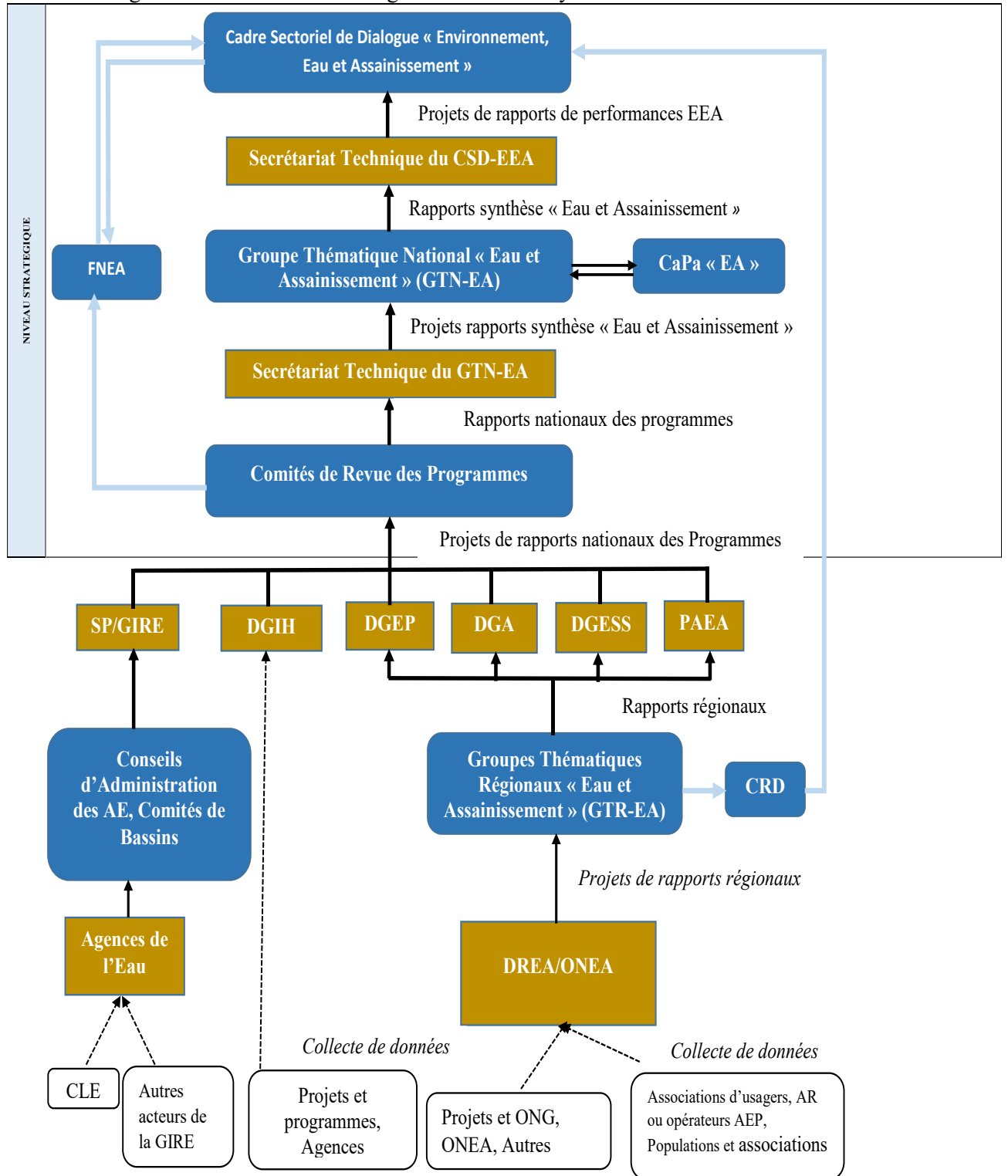
- *Service level 1 (or basic service):* Modern water point (MWP): the population is served from an MWP with a maximum distance to be covered of 1,000 meters. An MWP is a borehole or well equipped with a hand-operated pump. It serves 50 households;
- *Service level 2 (or improved service):* Standpipe (SP) or autonomous water station (AWS): the SP or AWS serves 60 households in urban areas or 50 households in rural areas. The maximum distance to cover to access it is 500 meters. As a reminder, an AWS is a compact system of water equipment that does not include a distribution network and consists of a borehole with a minimum flow greater than or equal to 5 m³/h, an electromechanical pump, a storage tank and at least three service taps at the foot of the tank;
- *Service level 3 (or secure service):* Private connection (PC): the PC is used to serve 1.2 households in Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso, against 1.4 households in other urban centres and 1.5 households in rural areas.

The criteria for access to sanitation services are as follows:

- *At the family level*, sanitation facilities (autonomous excreta storage structures and autonomous wastewater storage structures connected to a sump or sewer system) serve a maximum of 10 people living in the household or the same plot and include one improved latrine cabin, one wash basin, one laundry device, and one wash hand device.
- *In schools*, the sizing criteria for sanitation equipment (autonomous excreta storage structures and autonomous wastewater storage structures connected to a sump or sewer system) are as follows:
 - One cabin and one wash basin for 30 girls and one wash hand device per classroom;
 - One toilet block for 40 boys, one urinal for 20 boys, one wash basin for 40 boys, and one wash hand device per classroom;
 - One cabin for 20 teaching and administrative staff, one urinal unit for 10 teachers, and one wash hand device per latrine block.
- *In health establishments*, the sizing criteria for sanitation facilities (autonomous excreta storage structures and autonomous wastewater storage structures connected to a sump or a sewer system) are as follows:
 - In maternity wards: one cabin for 10 hospital beds, one latrine block with two cabins for staff, including one cabin for five women and one cabin for 10 men, one spacious cabin for people with reduced mobility or disabilities, one menstruation management device per cabin for women, one wash basin for 10 hospital beds, one urinal for 20 hospital beds, one laundry device and one wash hand device per latrine block (women and men separately);

- In dispensaries and other hospitals: one cabin for 10 hospital beds, one latrine block with two cabins for staff, including one cabin for five women and one cabin for 10 men, one spacious cabin for people with reduced mobility or disabilities, one menstruation management device per cabin for women, one wash basin for 20 hospital beds, one urinal for 20 hospital beds and one wash hand device per latrine block (women and men separately).
- In places of worship, the sizing criteria for sanitation facilities (autonomous excreta storage structures and autonomous wastewater storage structures connected to a sump or sewer system) are as follows:
- For men: one cabin block (including one spacious cabin for people with reduced mobility or disabilities) at the rate of one cabin for 60 men, one urinal block with five units, one ablution device at the rate of one ablution unit for 50 men and one wash hand device per latrine block;
 - For women: one cabin block (including one spacious cabin for people with reduced mobility or disabilities) at the rate of one cabin for 50 women, one ablution device at the rate of one ablution station for 25 women, and one wash hand device per latrine block.
- In markets and bus stations, the sizing criteria for sanitation facilities (autonomous excreta storage structures and autonomous wastewater storage structures connected to a sump or sewer system) are as follows:
- For men: one cabin block (including one spacious cabin for people with reduced mobility or disabilities) at the rate of one cabin for 60 men, one urinal block (10 units) at the rate of one urinal unit per latrine block and one wash hand device per latrine block;
 - For women: one cabin block (including one spacious cabin for people with reduced mobility or disabilities) at the rate of one cabin for 50 women and one wash hand device per latrine block.

Annex 8 : Diagram of the NWS Monitoring and Evaluation System



Source: 2021-2025 NWS Document, page 63

Annex 9: List of Water and Sanitation Sector Projects and Programmes

No.	Donor	Area of intervention	Envelope (million CFAF)	Mode of financing	Total by donor	Envelope (million CFAF)
1	French Development Agency (AFD)	ONEA Investment and Capacity Building Project (PIRC/ONEA)	34,000.00		42,527.44	ONEA
		Drinking Water Supply Project in the Eastern Region (PAEP-EST)	8,527.44	Subsidy		State
2	Danish International Development Agency (DANIDA)	National Programme for Integrated Water Resources Management (PN-IWRM)	11,385.00	ABS	11,385	State
3	German Technical Cooperation Agency (GIZ)	Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Programme (PEA/GIZ), 2019-2021	4,263.72	Subsidy	4,263.72	GIZ
4	World Bank	Water Supply and Sanitation Programme (AEAP)	135,500.00	Loan	162,600	State
			27,100.00	Grant		
5	Saudi Development Fund (SDF)	Saudi Programme for Well Drilling and Rural Development in Africa, Phase V (PSFA)	2,907.00	Grant	2,907	State
6	African Development Bank (AfDB)	Rural Drinking Water and Sanitation Project (PEPA MR)	5,290.00	Loan	8,570	State
			3,280.00	Grant		
7	West African Development Bank (WADB)	Lake Bam Restoration, Protection and Enhancement Project, Phase 1 (PRPVL)	10,000.00	Loan	28,991.13	State
		Dam Rehabilitation and Perimeter and Lowland Development in the Boulkiemde, Ziro, Sanguie, and Bale Provinces of Burkina Faso (PRBA)	7,500.00	Loan		State
		Project for the Mobilisation and Development of Surface Water in the Plateau Central (PMVEC)	7,491.13	Loan		State

No.	Donor	Area of intervention	Envelope (million CFAF)	Mode of financing	Total by donor	Envelope (million CFAF)
		Samendeni Valley Integrated Development Project (PDIS)	4,000.00	Loan		State
8	Green Climate Fund (GCF)	Integrated Programme for Development and Adaptation to Climate Change in the Niger Basin (PIDACC/BN)	2,661.23	Grant	3,747.67	State
			1,086.44	Loan		
9	Global Environment Facility (GEF)		1,309.01	Grant	1,309.006	
10	African Development Fund (ADF)		1,561.93	Grant	1,561.931	
11	European Union (EU)		879.02	Grant	879.015	
12	German Financial Cooperation (KFW)	Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Project in Small and Medium Towns in the Boucle du Mouhoun, Cascades, Hauts-Bassins, and South-West Regions (AEPA-4R)	19,023.00	Grant	26,238.74	ONEA
		Project to Support Basic Sanitation in Small and Medium Towns in Burkina Faso (AAB-KFW)	3,935.74	Grant		ONEA
		Water and Sanitation Programme in Small and Medium Towns in the South-West Region and Border Regions in the Mouhoun Basin (PEA-SO), Phase 3	3,280.00	Grant		ONEA
13	Kingdom of Belgium	Project to Support the Rights to Access to Drinking Water and Sanitation in Fada N'Gourma City (East Region) - PADAEPA	6,559.70	Subsidy	11,807.36	ONEA-ENABEL
		Project for the Construction of 27 Drinking Water Supply Systems in the Centre-East Region (PAEP-CE)	5,247.66	Loan		State
TOTAL			306,788.02	-	306,788.02	-

Annex 10: Gender and Women's Empowerment

The Project to Support Access to Drinking Water and Sanitation and Build the Population's Resilience to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas in Eight Provinces of Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P) is classified in the GEN II category of the AfDB gender marker system. The project promotes gender equality and women's empowerment in its main effects. The project will, in line with Pillar 3 of the Bank's 2021-2025 Gender Strategy, "Improving women's access to social services through infrastructure," reach at least 155,725 women through (i) the provision of improved water and sanitation services; (ii) sensitisation on hygiene measures, the fight against COVID-19 and GBV; (vi) capacity building for Ministry staff in charge of water and sanitation and stakeholders in the water and sanitation subsector.

Gender, Water and Sanitation in Burkina Faso²¹

According to the Burkina Faso Gender Profile, published by the Gender, Women and Civil Society Department in 2021, female-headed households have a higher rate of access to a source of drinking water.

In 2016, more than eight out of 10 female-headed households (81.1%) had access to a drinking water source, compared to 75.4% access for men. On the other hand, in rural areas, female-headed households seem to be disadvantaged in terms of access to safe drinking water compared to those headed by men since 2008. Water supply difficulties penalise women and girls the more. The search for drinking water for domestic use requires more than 30 minutes per day for 26.8 per cent of households, mainly women and girls. They are primarily responsible for fetching water, and their responsibility usually coincides with limited accessibility to water, requiring them to devote considerable time to the task.

In terms of sanitation, women's access to improved latrines and to family sanitation, in general, is very limited, regardless of the gender of the household head. Only 11.8% of female-headed households had access to improved latrines in 2014, compared to 10.7% of male-headed households, although the rate of access to functional improved latrines has increased both for female-headed households (6% in 2009) and for male-headed households (4.5% in 2009).

In short, female-headed households have relatively better living conditions (better access to a source of drinking water, better access to family sanitation, etc.) than male-headed households. However, this situation does not mean that women live in better conditions than men within households.

In Component 1 on the development of climate-resilient water and sanitation infrastructure: thanks to the construction of this infrastructure, overall, about 156,048 women out of a total of at least 312,646 people are directly targeted in terms of drinking water supply and sanitation, access to employment and sensitisation on hygiene, the fight against COVID-19 and GBV. Women and girls (at least 50%) are also expected to have access to secure latrines in schools, health centres and public places, which reduces their exposure to various diseases and GBV infections. In addition, GBV awareness sessions will be conducted with all workers carrying out DWS works, the monitoring and implementation results of which will be reported in the quarterly project reports. Women and girls will also be sensitized on issues of hygiene, drinking water consumption and the fight against COVID-19, according to the various communication and social intermediation strategies planned by the ministry.

In Component 2 concerning studies and capacity building, gender will be integrated into the conduct of a study on knowledge, skills and practice (KSP), to identify needs and reduce inequalities in DWSS systems. In terms of capacity building: (i) women will be supported in the management of water points; (ii) local associations, including those working in gender equality and women's empowerment, will be trained in social mobilisation techniques (CLTS); (iii) DPP officers in the DWS sector will be trained in gender and a human rights-based approach (HRBA).

In Component 3 on project coordination and management, particularly in the production and dissemination of sex-disaggregated data for performance monitoring and evaluation of project results. The preparation of a resource mobilisation strategy is also planned, at the end of the project, to operationalise the new investment project that will ensure gender mainstreaming and women's empowerment.

In conclusion, the project contributes to improving women's and girls' access to social services through DWS infrastructure, as well as their empowerment through access to jobs in this sector and water infrastructure management. It reduces the burden and time of the water supply chore for women and children, enabling them to devote themselves to their economic activities and schooling, respectively. It also improves their protection against GBV and various diseases and infections, and ultimately better health and well-being.

Gender Action Plan (GAP)

The implementation of the GAP below is part of the project according to an integrated approach. The GAP makes it possible to identify activities related to gender equality and women's empowerment and to estimate the budget.

PROJECT TITLE	Project to Support Access to Drinking Water and Sanitation and Build the Population's Resilience to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas in Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P)				
GMS CATEGORY	GEN II				
Authority	The actions to be carried out under this GAP will be coordinated and monitored by the project management team.				
Component A	Activity	Gender Action	Target Women	AWF Total Budget (in EUR)	Including GAP Budget
Development of climate-resilient water and sanitation infrastructure	A.1. Construction of 3,500 family latrines for vulnerable households and accommodation of IDPs	Access to family latrines and those separated and secured in schools and health centres	50%	960,512	499,466
	A.2 Construction of 100 latrine blocks in institutions (schools and health centres) and public places	Sensitisation on hygiene, GBV...	50%	533,618	266,809
	A.3 Social mobilisation to maintain the ODF status of target villages and social intermediation (including gender and GBV)	Access to drinking water	50%	66,906	34,971
	A.4 Social intermediation (including gender and GBV) for the	Sensitisation/mobilisation of communities to adopt good hygiene and	50%	38,116	19,820

PROJECT TITLE	Project to Support Access to Drinking Water and Sanitation and Build the Population's Resilience to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas in Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P)				
GMS CATEGORY	GEN II				
Authority	The actions to be carried out under this GAP will be coordinated and monitored by the project management team.				
Component A	Activity	Gender Action	Target Women	AWF Total Budget (in EUR)	Including GAP Budget
	construction of drinking water facilities	sanitation practices			
	A5. Construction of 30 AWSs from old boreholes		50%	1,509,376	754,688
Component B	Activity	Gender action	Target women	AWF total budget (in EUR)	Including GAP budget
Studies and capacity building	B.1 Training of DPP officers in the sector in gender and an HRBA	Gender-sensitive content Awareness-raising for the optimal participation of women Promotion of women's leadership	50%	15,246	7,623
Total					EUR 1,583,377
At least 32% of the project budget (from the AWF grant only) contributes to gender equality and women's empowerment					

Gender Performance Sheet

The project will ensure that the gender performance sheet below is attached to the technical reports to be submitted as part of normal project monitoring.

1. *Summary of Achievements*

Overall objective: Gender categorisation:						
Component(s)	Objective(s)	Expected Outcome(s)	Indicator(s)	Achievement(s) to Date	Executing Agency	Comment

2. *Effects on Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment*

Activity		Achievements		
Description	Gender Element(s) in the Activity	Number of Beneficiaries	Number of female beneficiaries	Assessment of Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment

3. *Effects on the Employment of Young Women and Men*

Description			Young People (< 35 years)			Adults (> 35 years)			Young People and Adults Combined			Comment	
			Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total	Women	Men	Total		
Jobs created	Temporary Jobs	Salaried Staff											
		Self-Employed											
		Total											
	Regular Jobs	Salaried Staff											
		Self-Employed											
		Total											
Total													
Skills Developed	Type/Name of Training	Trainers Trained											
		Trained Final Beneficiaries											
		Total											

1. INTRODUCTION

In Burkina Faso, the security situation has exacerbated social challenges, including access to water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH). It is to address this concern that the Government of Burkina Faso requested the Bank's assistance to support its efforts in the sector, particularly in the Centre-West, Centre-South, and Plateau-Central Regions. This note was prepared to accompany the appraisal of the Project to Support Access to Drinking Water and Sanitation and Build the Population's Resilience to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas in the regions mentioned above (PHEPA-8P). It identifies the factors of fragility related to the WASH sector and the project area. It also highlights the resilience levers on which the project will rely to effectively improve the living conditions of the population.

2. POLITICAL AND SECURITY CONTEXT

In the political sphere, the year 2021 was marked by several events that led to the military coup of 24 January 2022. First, on 30 June 2021, President Roch Marc Christian Kabore dismissed the Minister of Defence, Cherif Sy, and that of Security, Ouseni Compaore, following deadly jihadist attacks that led to civil demonstrations. President Roch Marc Christian Kabore then assumed the function of Minister of Defence. Then, the political dialogue between the authorities in power and the opposition was blocked for three months, before resuming on 27 September 2021. It should be recalled that the improvement of the territorial defence strategy in the face of growing insecurity was at the centre of opposition demands. In November 2021, the country experienced several popular demonstrations to demand a better defence strategy. On 9 December 2021, Prime Minister Christophe Marie Joseph Dabire resigned and was replaced by Lassina Zerbo on 24 December 2021. On 11 January 2022, eight soldiers were arrested after a foiled coup attempt. It is against the backdrop of these tensions that the military coup of 24 January 2022 took place. Following mutinies in several military barracks, the Patriotic Movement for Safeguarding and Restoration (MPSR), headed by Lieutenant Colonel Paul Henri Sandaogo Damiba, took power, announcing the end of Roch Marc Christian Kabore's term of office, the suspension of the Constitution, and the dissolution of the government and the National Assembly.

The country is in a situation of protracted crisis, particularly due to acute political instability, with three military coups in less than 10 years and the absence of a legitimate government. The political situation is characterised by the suspension of the Constitution, followed by its restoration after a military coup condemned by the international community. A transition charter was signed on 1 March 2022. It provides for the organs of the transition and its main objectives. The organs of the Transition are the President of the Transition, the Transition Orientation and Monitoring Council, the Transition Government headed by Dr Albert Ouedraogo, and the Transition Legislative Assembly of 71 members. Although the management of the defence of the territory in the face of the increase in abuses by unidentified armed groups was at the origin of the coup, the former Minister of Defence, Barthelemy Sempore, maintained this post in the Government. Arrested on 24 January 2022, former President Roch Marc Christian Kabore was released on 6 April 2022 but has remained under house arrest. The country has been suspended by ECOWAS and the African Union, which demand a return to normal constitutional order within a reasonable time. The charter provides for a 36-month transition with the main missions being the fight against terrorism, the restoration of territorial integrity and response to the humanitarian crisis. The new authorities are committed to resolving security challenges. However, the Extraordinary Conference of ECOWAS Heads of State and Government on the situation in Mali, Guinea and Burkina Faso, held on 25 March 2022, notes that the transitional authorities are struggling to improve the security situation in the country and to find solutions to the humanitarian situation.

The country's security situation is a cause for concern with the upsurge in abuses by armed groups, which ranks the country second in the world ranking of terrorism-related deaths (10%) after Afghanistan (20%). In 2021, the country recorded more than 1,000 violent incidents linked to insecurity, which claimed 2,294 victims. The country is afflicted by both the abuses of unidentified

armed groups and armed groups affiliated with Al-Qaeda and the Islamic State in the Greater Sahara. The attacks targeted both defence forces and civilians. Insecurity is severe, particularly in the Sahel Region, the North and the entire area of the three borders between Burkina Faso, Mali and Niger. The Centre-North, East, Boucle du Mouhoun and even Cascades Regions are now affected. In June 2021, 137 civilians were killed in Solhan, a village in the north of the country. On 4 October last year, a military detachment was ambushed in Yirgou in the Centre-North Region, killing 14 soldiers. On 18 August, a convoy of 80 vehicles was ambushed on the Aribinda-Gorgadji road in the Sahel Region, killing at least 86 people, including 65 civilians. The South-West Region of Burkina Faso has become a hotspot, with extremist cells intimidating local people and authorities. Improvised explosive devices were used in Comoe Province, on the border with Cote d'Ivoire. In November last year, the attack on a gendarmerie detachment in Inata was one of the deadliest against the country's defence forces with 53 victims, including 49 gendarmes and four civilians. The country now has more than 1,800,000 internally displaced persons, 52% of whom are children aged 0 to 14. Insecurity affects access to basic social services and compromises the functioning of rural markets and productive activities, especially livestock and agriculture, which puts people in a situation of food insecurity.

3. OVERVIEW OF COUNTRY FRAGILITY AND RESILIENCE FACTORS

Fragility has increased in Burkina Faso, with an overall fragility score (FSI) rising from 85.9 to 87 points between 2020 and 2021 and a terrorism impact score of 8.27/10. According to the FSI score, the most significant pressures faced by the country are insecurity and poor access to basic social services. Regarding to insecurity, according to the *Global Terrorism Index 2022* report, the underlying factors are complex and systemic, including high population growth and weak governments at borders where most terrorist activities take place. In addition, many criminal organizations present themselves as Islamic insurgents. The overall analysis of fragility carried out by the Bank showed that the country is subject to several vulnerability factors, in particular (i) political, security and institutional factors, (ii) economic and financial factors, (iii) social factors (poverty, inequalities), (iv) environmental factors and (v) interactions between external factors and internal factors.

The Bank's CRFA analysis showed a decline in the country's capacities in several dimensions, including that of defence institutions. Between 2019 and 2020, the capacities of the country's defence institutions at the level of the "capacities of defence institutions" sub-dimension declined, despite the efforts made by the government and its allies in the face of terrorism. The multiplication of insecure areas and the upsurge in the number of attacks could explain this dilution effect of the country's security efforts (more than 3,000 security incidents between January and November 2021). The 2021 CRFA analysis showed that the main factors of fragility in Burkina Faso are: (i) political, institutional and security factors; (ii) poor environmental performance due to land degradation and the effects of extreme phenomena (droughts and floods); and (v) food insecurity and poverty. There is a deterioration of civil liberties, the capacities of the judicial system and a continuation of the pressure linked to polarisation based on group identity. However, in terms of justice, the epilogue of the trial on the assassination of President Thomas Sankara restores hope, although it concerns the military tribunal. The military coup calls into question all the democratic institutions, in particular the National Assembly, and the politico-social dialogue, re-established since September 2021, has been interrupted, plunging the country into a democratic beginning where the representativeness of vulnerable groups (women and young people) is not guaranteed.

The country's opportunities for resilience are numerous but are based on the success of the democratic transition process, which should lead to the establishment of an elected government and national assembly, as well as credible institutions capable of carrying out the country's development policies. The resilience opportunities identified are (1) human capital, made up of a young population, (2) agriculture and mining, which require the integration of the main export products into regional and global value chains, (3) the implementation of the National Environmental Policy and plans for the management of natural and climatic risks, natural disasters and the effects of climate change, (4) the authorities' efforts to deal with terrorism, and (5) support for development partners and regional economic communities.

4. FRAGILITY FACTORS ADDRESSED BY THE PROJECT

Inadequate access to water, hygiene and sanitation is a major source of fragility nationwide. In May 2022, the number of people in need of improved access to water, hygiene and sanitation was estimated at 2,400,000, including 60% of women, 22% of children and 1.3% of people living with a disability. These figures demonstrate the social magnitude of the challenge facing the WASH sector in Burkina Faso. The challenge in terms of hygiene, water and sanitation affects areas affected by insecurity even more. Indeed, 86 % of people in need of WASH assistance are in the Sahel, East, North and Centre-North Regions of the country.

The regions targeted under the project face many factors of fragility, including inadequate access to water, hygiene and sanitation services, poverty and forced population movements. Insecurity has led to the forced displacement of people, dispossessing them of their livelihoods (land, livestock, homes, etc.) and creating significant pressure on drinking water sources and sanitation infrastructure in the host municipalities. In the Centre-West, 73.7% of households have access to drinking water with disparities between urban (82.5%) and rural (71.6%) areas. Open-air defecation concerns eight out of 10 households. In Plateau Central, open-air defecation affects six out of 10 households. It is most widespread in unplanned neighbourhoods and among poor households. In some regions, WASH infrastructure (boreholes, SDWS systems and standpipes) is usually vandalised by armed groups. The area of intervention is characterised by a high failure rate of drinking water supply infrastructure. This situation is aggravated by insecurity, which today hampers the management of breakdowns of the structures in certain areas.

Inadequate access to WASH services poses health, economic and social cohesion challenges. In terms of health, water-related diseases and poor hygiene and sanitation practices are causes of death among children aged under five. The lack of a wastewater disposal system and the low use of latrines generate unsanitary conditions and promote the proliferation of disease vectors such as malaria and cholera with high mortality rates. Inadequate access to water and sanitation services is one of the primary causes of the high incidence of diarrhoeal diseases and parasitic infections. The consumption of unsafe water has serious negative consequences on the growth of children. Economically, inadequate access to WASH services has a direct negative impact on the well-being of women and children, who are responsible for the household water supply chore, to the detriment of income-generating activities for women and schooling for children. It should also be noted that the absence of secure latrines can be a dissuasive factor for the education of young girls. In terms of social cohesion, inadequate access to WASH services creates conflicts among various water users, especially with the presence of 42,032 IDPs in the project area.

5. RESILIENCE OPPORTUNITIES IN THE INTERVENTION AREA.

The resilience opportunities identified concern (i) economic growth and improved income for the vulnerable population, and (ii) improved social cohesion and institutional capacity building in the area of water and sanitation.

In terms of improved income for the vulnerable population, the area of intervention is characterised by the practice of agriculture and livestock farming with a lot of potential for processing the cultivated products. In the Centre-West, for example, agriculture is dominated by cereal production and the cultivation of cash crops such as cotton, soybeans, sesame and groundnuts, which are processed mainly by women organized in women's associations. In the Centre-North, out of 303 farmers' organizations in five sectors, there are 89 women's organizations, 32 men's organizations and 182 mixed organizations. These organizations are entry points for the implementation of income-generating activities (IGAs) for the benefit of women and young people. There are also associations of people living with a disability, which already benefit from support from town councils. The implementation of the territorial approach (which encourages the use of local skills) desired by the project can count on the existence of development associations in almost all economic sectors including water, hygiene and sanitation. In the Sahel, for example, there are more than 500 development associations, including 64 in the WASH field.

The intervention area also has training centres that could be used to train young men and women in various water trades, including plumbing and motor pump maintenance. There are 12 active centres in the Centre-North Region and one in the Sahel Region.

In terms of improved social cohesion, the intervention area is characterised by the existence of several cultural associations and WUAs, which are associated with the management of water points. The management of the public water service in rural and semi-urban areas is ensured by WUAs for boreholes equipped with HOPs and delegates (lessees) for simplified drinking water supply (SDWS) systems. In the Centre-West, for example, at the end of December 2021, 508 villages out of 590 had WUAs, 415 of which are recognised. These structures are entry points for reducing conflicts related to water use (especially with the influx of IDPs in the intervention area) and the sustainable management of the facilities that will be constructed under the project. Each WUA is led by an executive bureau composed as follows: a president, a secretary, a treasurer, two hygiene officers and an information officer. As for cultural associations, they will play a major role in sensitisation, particularly on social cohesion, GBV and the education of young girls. In the Centre-West, for example, young people are organised into associations at all levels: regional, provincial, municipal and village. There are 132 main regional or provincial organisations operating in various fields such as cultural promotion, environmental protection, the fight against STIs/HIV-AIDS, training, maternal health, the education of young girls, the fight against child trafficking, the fight against drug abuse, literacy and family life education.²²

At the institutional level, the intervention area is characterised by the presence of decentralised State services, in particular the Regional Water and Sanitation Directorates and the Provincial Water and Sanitation Directorates, the capacities of which can be built to play a role in monitoring the construction and maintenance of structures. This capacity building could compensate for the lack of knowledge of new techniques for the management of water infrastructure, identified as a weakness in the Regional Development Plans of the intervention area.

6. PROJECT ALIGNMENT

The Bank's new strategy to address fragility and build resilience in Africa (2022-2026) and particularly its action plan for the G5 Sahel, identifies access to water, hygiene and sanitation as one of the factors of inequality to be addressed to promote resilient societies. PHEPA is aligned with this new Bank strategy to address fragility and build resilience (2022-2026), including its Priority No. 2 "*Building resilient societies*". Indeed, the project will contribute to improving the resilience of the population through (i) better access to water, sanitation and hygiene, (ii) the creation of direct jobs, (iii) improved social cohesion between indigenous people and IDPs by reducing pressure on water resources and hygiene and sanitation infrastructure, (iv) the reduction of health risks related to unsafe water consumption/lack of sanitation, and (v) improved resource mobilisation and water sector governance.

7. RECOMMENDED ACTIVITIES FOR IMPROVING THE RESILIENCE OF THE POPULATION

Project implementation will rely on resilience levers to address vulnerability factors. Vulnerability was taken into account at the level of all project components, including the choice of the municipalities of intervention.

At the level of Component 1, to meet the needs of the most vulnerable segments and strengthen social cohesion, the family latrines to be built will benefit vulnerable households and those hosting IDPs. Institutional and public latrine blocks will also be built in schools and health centres. At least 15% of the jobs created under this component will be occupied by IDPs. Infrastructure management will include a mechanism for handling complaints and resolving conflicts related to water use. The project will rely on development associations at the local level to implement awareness-raising activities on hygiene,

²² Annual report of the National Drinking Water Supply Programme; 2021

social cohesion and GBV, which will affect about 250,000 people. The project will contribute to reducing the pressure on water and sanitation infrastructure as well as reduce illnesses related to the consumption of unsafe water, particularly among children. It will contribute to improving hygiene and sanitation in schools and health centres and strengthen social cohesion among the population. Nearly 50% of women will benefit from water and sanitation infrastructure, making it possible to reduce the burden of fetching water for women and children, who will be able to devote themselves to IGAs (for women) and their education (for children).

At the level of Component 2, the project will implement activities to mobilise financial resources and build institutional capacities that will improve sector governance at the central and local level with the training of 300 sector agents and executives. The reduction in water chores will enable women to carry out IGAs. The implementation of these activities will rely on the most dynamic women's groups in the eight provinces of intervention. To facilitate the maintenance of the facilities, young people will be trained in the maintenance of drinking water supply structures. Studies for future investment projects will take into account the effects of climate change and energy costs for the sector, which will make future projects sustainable and contribute in the long term to reducing water stress in the three regions of intervention. The organization of workshops for feedback on the results of the studies to be carried out by inviting the sector's TFPs, will contribute to resource mobilisation for the implementation of the projects prepared.

8. RISKS INTRINSIC TO THE PROJECT

The risks associated with the project are related to the management of the AWSs that will be built. These are (1) unsanitary conditions around water points and at the level of sanitation infrastructure that will be built, (2) tensions/quarrels among the various water users that can affect women and children, (3) inadequate handling of complaints from water users, and (4) low resource mobilisation for future projects prepared. Mitigation measures have been proposed for each of these identified risks.

Risks	Description	Proposed mitigation measures
Deterioration of the security situation	With the exactions of the terrorists, there are fears of inaccessibility of certain villages in the intervention area or even the displacement of the population of certain villages targeted by the project, which could affect project implementation performance and compromise the achievement of the objectives set by the project.	Only villages that are accessible from a security point of view have been selected for this project. Companies are expected to budget the costs of securing work sites, while the State is expected to ensure the securing of the target areas. The project is expected to rely as much as possible on local skills for the implementation of its activities, because it has been reported that Armed Groups worry local companies less. It is recommended that the Management Unit introduce flexibility in the BDs concerning sites where the security situation is precarious to allow for change in the event of inaccessibility of the initial site.
Tensions/quarrels among the various water users (this can affect women and children)	The information collected at the level of the intervention area shows that several water users and several activities coexist at the water points. With IDPs and breakdowns at water points, the pressure can	The project will rely on WUAs, which will establish operating rules in a participatory manner.

	lead to conflicts among users.	
Unsanitary conditions around water points and at the sanitation infrastructure level.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction of facilities to ensure the evacuation of water lost during supply • Provision of water supply in the latrines of health centres and schools • Establishment of a public latrine management committee • Sensitization of users and members of management committees on hygiene and sanitation.
Low resource mobilisation for future projects, the studies of which will be financed by PHEPA-8P	Under Component 2, studies will be conducted for future projects, for which it is necessary to mobilise resources.	Organise a workshop to share the results of studies on future projects prepared to arouse the interest of the technical and financial partners involved in the field.

Brand visibility and communication are of great importance to the AWF

Visibility and clear and continuous communication contribute to strengthening AWF's reputation and credibility through better knowledge of its mission and achievements. Being a trust fund financed entirely by donor contributions, image protection and good communication are essential to maintaining donor confidence and attracting new donors. AWF donors and stakeholders expect that contributions are put to good use, particularly in catalysing water sector development in Africa through strategic projects aimed at preparing investments, strengthening water governance and promoting water literacy. Donors also expect the AWF to demonstrate that ability.

While AWF provides regular updates to stakeholders on its activities and communicates progress in the three areas mentioned above, it is also incumbent of the Facility to raise the profile of its contribution to the water sector in Africa by being more visibly associated with the projects that it supports. The collaboration of its recipients is crucial to achieving this goal.

In this regard, the AWF has established guidelines on communication and visibility to ensure the proper collaboration of the recipients in highlighting the Facility's contribution to the projects that it funds.

NOTE: These guidelines may be subject to negotiation between the AWF and the Recipient to adapt to the Recipient's realities and any constraints that may prevent compliance by the Recipient.

General Conditions

Before embarking on any communication activities on an AWF project, it is strongly recommended to contact the Communications Officer at the AWF Secretariat, and inform the AWF Project Manager. At the least and to the extent possible, the AWF logo should be applied to all communication materials concerning the AWF-funded project. The appropriate use of the logo should be discussed with the AWF Communications Officer.

The AWF should be verbally acknowledged as a donor to the project it funds at public events concerning the project, and should also be acknowledged as a donor in all PowerPoint presentations relevant to AWF-funded projects, appropriately using the AWF name and logo.

The logo can be obtained on request from the AWF Communications Officer.

Relevant project documents and publications must contain the AWF logo and the following sentence on the cover page: "This project/programme / study is funded by the African Water Facility".

Executing and implementing agencies must always have a link to the AWF website on their website page concerning the AWF-funded project/activity. The AWF website is as follows: www.africanwaterfacility.org

Vehicles, Supplies and Equipment

AWF generally requires that vehicles, supplies and equipment that it finances be clearly identified and visibly bear the AWF logo and the phrase "Provided with the support of the African Water Facility" in English, French or Portuguese, or any official language of the country or institution, as appropriate.

This condition may be subject to negotiation between the AWF and the Recipient as certain supplies and equipment may be exempted.

The Recipient shall provide proof of compliance with this rule (e-mailing digital photos is recommended).

Press Releases and Media Notices

The AWF appreciates and encourages any initiative to produce joint press releases with its partners. A standard joint press release should be issued at least (i) at project launching at a time agreed by the AWF and the Recipient, and if possible (ii) at project completion.

When the Recipient wishes to produce a press release, it should liaise with the AWF Communications Officer, to receive a quote from the AWF coordinator, if applicable, and obtain approval.

The AWF should be included in the title and/or first paragraph of the press release, as appropriate.

The press release should include the AWF logo, mentioning that AWF provided its funding and the amount involved.

If a press conference is planned, the press release shall include the name of an AWF senior representative who will be present at the press conference, as appropriate.

All press releases must include the name and contact details of the AWF Communications Officer and the Recipient's Communications/Media Relations Officer.

The descriptive text of the AWF ("About the AWF") should be added to the text, including the address of the AWF website.

About the African Water Facility (AWF)

The African Water Facility (AWF) is an initiative of the African Ministers' Council on Water (AMCOW), managed by the African Development Bank. Established in 2004, the AWF assists African countries to achieve the water and sanitation sector goals and targets set by the 2015 Millennium Development Goals as well as the 2025 African Water Vision. Its mission is to mobilize resources for water and sanitation in Africa, contribute to the preparation of investment projects, enhance water governance and promote water knowledge to improve water security in Africa. As of end-2011, AWF had funded 69 projects in 50 countries through national and regional programmes, including most of Africa's fragile states. Since its establishment, the AWF has mobilized over EUR 420 million as project preparation activities, bringing its average leverage ratio to about 1:20. For more information, visit www.africanwaterfacility.org

The above rules also apply to media notices.

Press Conferences

Press conferences to launch AWF-funded projects should be organized in cooperation with the Facility, whenever possible.

Invitations must bear the AWF logo.

The AWF logo must appear prominently on any banner or poster used at the conference.

Press packs should include a press release with the AWF logo.

If possible, an AWF banner should be available and set up as a backdrop for television and photographic opportunities.

Press Visits

Journalists may be invited to visit AWF-funded projects, accompanied by AWF representatives or an AWF focal point working under the Recipient's authority/government.

Visits by Government Representatives, AWF Donors

Project visits by government and AWF donor representatives are encouraged. Such visits should be prepared in coordination with the AWF and the host government's AWF focal points. They may also include meetings with local beneficiaries.

These visits may also include the participation of government and AWF donor representatives at roundtables and other events.

Fact Sheets, Brochures and Newsletters

All AWF-funded project/programme flyers and brochures should incorporate the basic elements of the AWF visual identity, i.e. its logo with or without slogans.

Leaflets and brochures produced by the Recipient should also include a definition or descriptive text of the AWF (see section "Press Releases and Media Notices").

The cover page of all AWF-funded project documents must identify the activity as part of an AWF-financed activity.

Copies of publications, including electronic copies, must be made available to the AWF.

Electronic Communication

All electronic communication disseminating information on AWF-funded projects, including websites, newsletters and social media, should include a link to the AWF website.

Signage

The Recipient shall produce billboards, posters or banners to promote their AWF-funded or related activities at exhibitions and other events, which shall be placed in strategic locations visible to all.

Photographs and Audio-visual Productions

Professional, high-resolution (300 dpi) digital photographs of the AWF-funded project must be provided to AWF throughout various phases of the project to document progress on project-related actions and events, which may be used in printed or electronic publications.

All photographs shall be submitted with a full caption and the information attributing ownership.

The AWF shall be entitled to use or reproduce the photographs submitted to it without payment of fees.

Wherever appropriate, audio-visual materials should acknowledge AWF support by prominently displaying its logo at the beginning and/or end of the film/documentary.

Copies of the film(s)/documentary (ies) shall be given to the AWF.

Commemorative or Signage Plaques

If necessary, the Recipient shall place a permanent plaque, or other types of commemorative signage, in the most visible part of the building, infrastructure or near the AWF-financed project site, next to the name of the executing agency and/or the name of the project, visible to visitors.

If appropriate, the plaque or signage could contain the following information: "This [name of infrastructure] was funded by the African Water Facility" next to its logo.

Promotional Items

Prior to any decision to produce these articles, it would be important to consult the AWF Communications Officer.

Promotional items bearing the AWF logo may be distributed to support communication activities related to AWF-funded projects. These may include T-shirts, caps, pens, notebooks, USB keys, etc.

I – CONTEXT AND RATIONALE

In Burkina Faso, the national sanitation access rate was 25.3% as of 31 December 2020 (19.9% in rural areas). The standalone sanitation system is predominant for excreta management in both households and places open to the public such as schools, markets, places of worship, health centres, train stations, etc.

Faced with this situation, it has become necessary to set up adequate excreta management, especially sludge from sanitation facilities, to control the faecal peril problem caused by the absence and/or inadequacy of appropriate facilities for its treatment. Only a few urban centres (Ouagadougou, Bobo and Dori) have faecal sludge treatment plants (STBV), albeit of insufficient capacity. Given this situation, nearly 85% of the daily sludge collection in the capital Ouagadougou is dumped in an uncontrolled manner on inappropriate sites without any pre-treatment. The issue is even more worrying in rural areas where there are no treatment plants.

In light of the foregoing, the Project to Promote Hygiene, Drinking Water, Sanitation and Strengthen the Population's Resilience to COVID 19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas in Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P) was identified in the Centre West, Centre South and Central Plateau regions to operationalize the implementation of the budget programme "Wastewater and excreta sanitation (No. 112)" placed under the responsibility of the General Directorate of Sanitation (DGA) of the Ministry of Water and Sanitation.

The project aims to contribute to improving access to sustainable domestic sanitation, hygiene and drinking water services for the poor and the vulnerable in the five target municipalities of the Centre West, Centre South and Central Plateau regions, to support the post-COVID-19 prevention and recovery efforts, and build the climate resilience of the water and sanitation subsector.

As part of the implementation of Component 2 "**Studies and capacity building**", it is planned to carry out the detailed study (summary sketches, detailed sketches, ESIA, economic and financial) of ten sludge treatment plants (STBV) including the modalities for their construction and management.

The terms of reference below were prepared to recruit a qualified consultant with sound experience in developing preliminary and detailed sketches, environmental and social impact assessments (ESIA) and economic and financial analyses of the ten STBVs, including modalities for their construction and management.

II – MISSION OBJECTIVE

The overall objective of the consultancy is to conduct a study for the siting and design of environmentally friendly and climate change-friendly controlled dumping sites for the treatment and recovery of faecal sludge in rural areas.

The specific objectives of the consultancy include:

- Preparing an inventory of faecal sludge (FS) management and an analysis of the market (supply/demand) for the sector in the 10 rural municipalities;
- Proposing criteria for the choice and selection of the dumping site;
- Proposing alternative faecal sludge treatment facilities and technologies in the 10 rural municipalities;
- Preparing preliminary sketches, detailed designs, the environmental and social impact assessment (ESIA) with economic and financial analyses, and tender documents for the construction of a controlled dumping site for the treatment and recovery of faecal sludge in each of the 10 municipalities.

III - GENERAL METHODOLOGICAL APPROACH

The consultant shall take account of the available documentation on baseline studies and management structure of the wastewater and excreta sanitation sector in Burkina Faso.

In this regard, the consultant will work in close collaboration with a technical monitoring committee that will be set up for this purpose to obtain information that may assist him/her in carrying out his/her mission. The consultant will take full responsibility for the overall conduct of the assignment within the specified timeframe.

Each step of the process will be validated by the Technical Monitoring Committee before the study continues.

IV - SCOPE OF THE CONSULTANT'S SERVICES

The mission will be carried out in three phases:

IV.1 - Part 1: Overview and Market Analysis (supply/demand) for Faecal Sludge Management

This phase of the mission concerns:

- Diagnosing the current state of faecal sludge management and governance in the target municipalities with a focus on service models, quality of services and identifying obstacles, gaps and bottlenecks to the provision of improved faecal sludge management services. This diagnosis should highlight the main underlying causes of the identified gaps and bottlenecks. In this regard, an assessment of the subsector context at the national level will be carried out as well as at the level of the municipalities and localities where the intervention is planned;
- Analysing people's capacity and willingness to pay for services; operational costs of latrine emptying operators; capacity of local and national public authorities to subsidise sludge management;
- Summarising legislative and regulatory texts related to the study (codes, laws, decrees on sanitation, environment, etc.);
- Analysing the economic model of sludge recovery to be taken into account in the proposal on facilities to be set up.

IV.2 - Part 2: Proposal on Controlled Dumping Site Variants

Based on data in the diagnostic report, the consultant will assess the technical, socio-economic and financial feasibility of alternative ways of treating faecal sludge in the target municipalities and propose:

- Solutions for improved faecal sludge management in the short and medium term, based on the strengths, weaknesses, threats and opportunities identified at the end of the diagnosis of the faecal sludge management situation;
- The sustainability of faecal sludge treatment and management based on an appropriate financial model, taking into account the financial balance of faecal sludge treatment plant management entities including the proposal for (i) a model sanitation contract for the faecal sludge treatment plant management entities; (ii) an adapted model of the faecal sludge collector's licence; (iii) an awareness-raising programme on faecal sludge management for the population focused on the adoption of conducive attitudes towards services provided by the faecal sludge collectors and subsequently to the sustainable management of faecal sludge. Furthermore, attention should be paid to the potential synergies that could result from combining the management of faecal sludge treatment

plants and solid waste management at the same location to create economies of scale; consultation with municipal stakeholders could help to better explore this and ensure acceptable solid waste-related health risk management.

The consultant will identify the administrative constraints of the land (distance of at least 500 m from the treatment site, properties, networks, rights of way, planned projects, orchards, etc.). The consultant will check the availability of the planned space on the sites, taking into account the possibility of extending the existing facilities. If necessary, the consultant will look for other more suitable sites. It is essential to consider the need for a site capable of collecting the maximum amount of sludge from the project beneficiary municipalities as well as the surrounding localities. The final choice will be made based on multi-criteria analysis.

These two phases of the mission will be subject to prior validation before proceeding with the study.

IV.3 - Part 3: Preparation of the summary sketches, detailed designs, ESIA and standard bidding documents for each zone

After validating the variant proposed by the consultant, it will be necessary to:

- Undertake the preliminary sketches and detailed design for the selected treatment systems, including appropriate environmental and social impact assessments. In doing so, the assessments and resulting bills of quantities and technical specifications should take account of all links in the sanitation service chain, i.e. containment, emptying, transport, treatment and end use/safe storage of faecal sludge.
- Undertake detailed design of faecal sludge management systems. These studies should include operational measures to protect drinking water catchment areas, which will then be taken into account as part of the works quantity and estimate, so that they can be implemented through the signing of collaboration protocols with the relevant local water committees (CLE). A thorough environmental and social assessment of various works, taking mainstreaming of climate change concerns, will also be carried out upon completion of the detailed design phase. The environmental and social assessment reports and resettlement action plans (if required) will be submitted to AfDB for review and approval, and then to ANEVE for validation of the environmental feasibility of the schemes.
- Prepare technical specifications and bidding documents for the procurement of ten (10) sludge treatment plants and related infrastructure as well as hire monitoring and control services for the facilities planned.
- Undertake the economic and financial analysis of all 10 sludge treatment systems under the project (investment cost, operating costs, revenue, NPV, IRR, etc.).
- Prepare an institutional adaptation plan and determine corresponding investments, including organization charts, staffing roles/responsibilities, capacity-building plans, systems development (software and hardware), and a procedures/operations manual to improve the management of faecal sludge throughout the service chain.

IV - DELIVERABLES (REPORTS)

Each phase of the mission will be examined by a technical monitoring committee before validation at a workshop with all stakeholders.

In the final versions, the consultant will take into account the observations and recommendations of the PMU, the donor and the validation workshop. All draft reports will be submitted two (2) weeks before the restitution meetings.

All deliverables of the assignment will be prepared in French and sent to the PMU in hard copies, as indicated below.

N°	Report Title	Number of Copies
1	Report 1: Site visit and inception report	
	Inception report	01
2	Report 2: Inventory of the management of the wastewater and faecal sludge sector in the project's recipient municipalities	
	Interim report	10
	Final report	20
3	Report 3: Preliminary design (APS)	
	Interim report	10
	Final report	20
4	Report 4: Detailed design of works according to works allocations	
	Interim report	10
	Final report	20
	Confidential bid	01
5	Report 5: Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA)	
	Interim report	10
M	Pre-validation report	10
	Final report	20
6	Report 6: Technical specifications and competitive bidding documents (CBD)	
	Interim report	10
	Final report	10
	Contract template	10

Excluding the inception report, all other deliverables must be submitted separately for each study location.

These reports shall be preceded by an executive summary. The sponsors and donor shall have fifteen (15) days to submit their comments, which shall then be incorporated into the final report. The consultant shall also have fifteen (15) days to incorporate the comments and submit the final reports.

For the plans, the consultant shall provide one (1) complete set of plans to scale and four (4) sets of reduced plans in A3 format.

An electronic copy (CD and USB key) will be provided for each document in the following formats: Word for texts, Excel for price schedule, DWG and PDF for drawings.

VI- DEADLINE AND SCHEDULE FOR THE EXECUTION OF THE MISSIONS

The mission will last for six (6) months.

The provisional schedule for the six- (6) month study is established from the Mo start date, i.e. one month after the date of notification of the mobilisation order. However, this timeframe (Mo) may be revised, depending on the constraints that the donor faces during the contract negotiation phase.

VII- STAFF AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Consultant will establish a team of specialists whose signed and dated CVs will be submitted in the bid. The specialists shall have solid qualifications and experience in designing collective and non-collective sanitation systems. Moreover, these specialists should be well experienced in working in developing countries.

The consultant shall set up all the support staff he/she deems necessary for the successful completion of the mission. The consultant will be responsible for all matters relating to the internal operation of the mission, his relationship with his/her headquarters, accommodation and travel within the country.

List of specialists (not exhaustive)

No.	Description	Qualification	Duration of Intervention (months)
1	Water and sanitation specialist: Head of Mission	<p>A Water and Sanitation Specialist with the following profile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum of a university degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in sanitation engineering, rural engineering (water & sanitation) or any other relevant and equivalent discipline; • At least two (2) years' experience in similar projects in Burkina Faso or any sub-Saharan country; • At least ten (10) years' experience in the sanitation sector in sub-Saharan Africa (particularly in the Sahel), especially knowledge in the treatment and management of faecal sludge and wastewater; • Ability to work in a multidisciplinary and multicultural team with excellent interprofessional skills. 	6
1	Socio-economic specialist: Deputy Head of Mission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Socio-economic Specialist specialised in water and sanitation or environmental economics with the following profile: • Minimum of a university degree (high school + 4 years of tertiary education) in social and financial engineering or any other equivalent degree; • Minimum of five (5) years of professional experience in social engineering in the field of sanitation, • At least five (5) years of professional experience in the field of economic and financial analysis of projects; • At least two (2) years' experience in a similar project in Burkina Faso or any sub-Saharan country 	4
1	Environnemental Specialist	<p>An Environmental Specialist with the following profile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum of a university degree of at least 5 years in environmental management • At least five (5) years' professional experience in the environmental sector, especially in environmental and social impact studies • Experience with at least two (2) similar projects in Burkina Faso or a sub-Saharan African country 	2
1	Legal specialist	<p>A legal specialist with the following profile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A university degree in law (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) • At least ten (10) years of professional experience in environmental or public law, with a good understanding of Burkina Faso's environmental legislation. 	1,5
1	Civil engineering specialist	<p>Civil engineer with the following profile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A university degree in civil engineering or equivalent • At least five (5) years' professional experience in the design of civil engineering and hydraulic works 	3

No.	Description	Qualification	Duration of Intervention (months)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At least two (2) years' experience in the design of faecal sludge or wastewater treatment project design/implementation 	

VIII - TECHNICAL AND FINANCIAL BIDS

1) Technical Bids

In the technical bid, the consultancy team shall provide:

- Updated and signed CVs of the specialists and the required certificates;
- A methodological contract execution note, which will provide: (i) an interpretation of these terms of reference, (ii) the mission's work methodology (inception process, implementation, etc.). Any proposal to improve the methodological aspects contained in this document will be appreciated;
- All documents justifying the experiences mentioned in the CVs;
- Current evidence of good performance for similar assignments;
- A detailed schedule for achieving the above results, mentioning key dates and respecting the imposed timing;
- Any other necessary information.

2) Financial Bid

The consultant shall provide a global financial bid that includes all travel expenses, etc. The bid shall include the cost of the intervention of other specialists deemed necessary for the successful completion of the study.

The PMU will be responsible for organizing workshops. Hence, the consultant shall attend them to present the results of the study and answer questions from participants.

IX - DATES, LOCATIONS AND ESTIMATED DURATION OF THE ASSIGNMENT

The indicative starting date of the services is the first quarter of 2023. The required administrative documents for executing the mission will be transmitted to the consultant, if possible, upon signature of the contract, and should be completed as necessary during the start-up phase of the mission.

The mission will be conducted in rural areas in the Centre West, Centre South and Central Plateau regions of Burkina Faso and Ouagadougou. It will last 6 months from the date the contract is signed with the consultant.

X - MISSION FOLLOW-UP

The PMU will organize and supervise the study activities. It shall set up a technical follow-up committee to monitor the mission's execution. The Project to Promote Hygiene, Drinking Water and Sanitation and Build the Resilience of the Population to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas within Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P), financed by the AWF, will fund the mission.

Throughout the mission, the consultant will work in close collaboration with the PMU and all relevant central, decentralized and local structures.

XI - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Any issues not covered by these terms of reference shall be resolved based on consultations between the PMU and AfDB:

- A technical committee set up by the DGA shall be responsible for the technical monitoring of services;
- The administrative, contractual and financial monitoring of services will be provided in line with the provisions set out under the Project to Promote Hygiene, Drinking Water and Sanitation and Build the Resilience of the Population to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas within Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P), financed by the AWF.

I – CONTEXT AND RATIONALE

Climate change is a major global issue, which is becoming increasingly prominent on the international scene. Scientific studies clearly show that the changes underway since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution are out of all proportion to natural climate variability. Global warming is closely linked to contemporary lifestyles, production and consumption patterns, which emit large quantities of greenhouse gases. These climate changes have a direct impact on ecosystems and societies. Current climate variability is characterised by long periods of drought with negative effects on the hydrological cycle, the environment and socio-economic activities (FAO, 2007; IPCC, 2007).

Water is at the heart of these changes, as the observations and projections of the main scientists involved in the IPCC²³ 1 illustrate. The hydrological cycle is affected in all its aspects by climate change: changes in rainfall patterns, runoff, sea level rise, desertification, etc. Generally, disparities in the distribution of water resources will increase. These changes in the water cycle will affect communities and ecosystems. Water resources will be threatened and affected in many regions, with impacts on all areas of development (access to water, food security, health, etc.), while the risks of water-related disasters will increase. Initially, the most vulnerable will be the hardest hit by the impacts of these changes.

These disruptions are becoming increasingly frequent and intense, with significant impacts, particularly in terms of loss of human life, reduced agricultural and livestock production, destruction of water and sanitation infrastructure, and degradation of natural resources (water, soil and forests), thereby rendering precarious food security, drinking water supply, hygiene and sanitation services, irrigation, public health, and the management of ecosystems and lifestyle (Bokonon-Ganta, 2001). Like other countries, Burkina Faso has not been left behind, as amply demonstrated by the floods of 1 September 2009, which caused significant destruction of water and sanitation works and infrastructure.

Faced with the various risks linked to the occurrence of extreme phenomena (heavy rainfall, floods, droughts, extreme temperatures, winds, etc.) on water and sanitation infrastructures, significant adaptation efforts must be taken in all sectors at both the local and national level.

In this regard, the Ministry of Environment, Energy, Water and Sanitation (MEEEA) through the Directorate General of Sanitation (DGA) proposes to commission a study on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector with the technical and financial support of AWF within the framework of the Project to Promote Hygiene, Drinking Water and Sanitation and Build the Resilience of the Population to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas within Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P).

These terms of reference are prepared to recruit a consultant with seasoned staff and sound experience to undertake the study.

II - OBJECTIVES OF THE CONSULTANCY

The overall objective of the consultancy is to conduct a hydro-climatic vulnerability study of the water and sanitation subsector in Burkina Faso. It aims to propose mitigation and adaptation measures for water and sanitation infrastructures to better cope with climate change-related disruptions.

Specifically, this will involve:

- Identification and collection of all existing data and information on hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector;
- Organising all the data and information collected in an easily usable EXCEL database;

- Summarising knowledge on water and sanitation infrastructure hydro-climatic vulnerability;
- Identifying mitigation measures to reduce the vulnerability of water and sanitation infrastructure to impacts of climate variability;
- Proposing adaptation measures to enable water and sanitation infrastructure to cope with the disruption caused by climate change;
- Formulating recommendations to the MEA to deepen and operationalise the outcomes of this study.

III - EXPECTED OUTCOMES

The expected outcomes are as follows:

- All existing data and information on the hydro-climatic vulnerability of the water and sanitation subsector identified and collected;
- All the data and information collected organised in an easily usable EXCEL database;
- A summary made of water and sanitation infrastructures-related knowledge on hydro-climatic vulnerability;
- Mitigation measures to reduce the vulnerability of water and sanitation infrastructure impacts on climate variability identified;
- Adaptation measures proposed for water and sanitation infrastructure to cope with the disruption caused by climate change;
- Recommendations made to the MEA to further develop and operationalise the study outcomes.

IV- CONSULTANT'S TASKS

The main tasks and activities include:

- Preparing an inception report outlining the detailed study methodology, programme and schedule;
- Preparing a questionnaire or group or individual interview guide;
- Identifying and collecting available data and information on the area concerned;
- Organizing data in a database;
- Summarising and analysing data collected;
- Preparing and presenting the study report;
- Incorporation of amendments;
- Finalisation of the study report.

V - DELIVERABLES (REPORTS)

Each mission phase will be validated at a workshop with stakeholders and partners in the water and

sanitation subsector. In the final versions, the consultant will take into account all observations and recommendations by sponsor and the donor. All draft reports will be submitted two (2) weeks before the restitution meetings and will include:

- An inception report containing the study's detailed methodology, the detailed programme schedule and means of implementation;
- A provisional report presenting the study outcomes to be submitted for validation;
- A final report of the study including amendments to the provisional report that will be submitted to the DGA within 10 days of receipt of the amendments;
- A PowerPoint presentation of the final report to be shared with stakeholders and partners at a national workshop;
- All data collected during the mission as well as the Excel database developed during the mission.

The following table lists the deliverables and the number of copies to be printed.

N°	Report Title	Number of copies
1	Report 1: Inception report	
	Inception report	01
2	Report 2: Report on the study outcome	
	Interim report	05
	Final report	10
NB: An electronic copy (CD and USB key) will be provided for each document in the following format: Word for the texts, Excel for the price list, DWG and PDF for the plans.		

These reports will be preceded by a summary. The sponsors and the donor will have two weeks to provide their comments, which will then be incorporated into the final report. Thereafter, the consultant will have fifteen (15) days to incorporate the comments and submit the final reports.

VI - MISSION TIMEFRAME AND SCHEDULE

The overall mission will take **four (4) months**.

The provisional four- (4) month study schedule runs from the Mo start date, i.e. one month after the date of notification of the mobilisation order. However, this timeframe (Mo) may be reviewed depending on the constraints that the donor may face during the contract negotiation phase.

VII - STAFF AND QUALIFICATIONS

The consultant will put together a team of specialists whose signed and dated CVs will be included in the bid. The specialists should have solid qualifications and experience in climate vulnerability assessment, particularly in the water and sanitation sector. Furthermore, they should demonstrate extensive experience in working in developing countries.

The consultant will set up all the support staff deemed necessary for the successful completion of the mission and will be responsible for the internal operation of the mission.

List of Specialists

No.	Designation	Qualification	Duration of Intervention (months)
1	Lead Specialist: Water and Sanitation Specialist, Head of Mission	Water and Sanitation Specialist with the following profile <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum of a university degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in sanitary engineering, sanitation engineering (water & sanitation), hydrogeology, hydraulics or rural engineering or any other relevant and equivalent discipline • At least two (2) years' experience in similar projects in Burkina Faso or a similar African country • At least ten (10) years' experience in the water and sanitation sector in sub-Saharan Africa (and particularly in the Sahel), especially with experience in managing climate variability and change. 	4
2	Deputy Head of Mission: Environmental Specialist	Environmental Specialist with the following profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A university degree in environmental studies or any other equivalent degree • At least five (5) years' professional experience in climate variability; • At least two (2) years' experience in climate change impact projects; • Sound knowledge of water and sanitation works and infrastructure. 	3
3	Socio-economic Specialist	A socio-economic specialist specialised in water and sanitation or environmental economics with the following profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum of a university degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in social or financial engineering, gender and human rights, behaviour change communication and education or any other equivalent degree; • A minimum of five (5) years' professional experience in social engineering in the field of water and sanitation, social mobilization, IEC - CC, gender promotion and human rights-based approach (HRBA); • At least two (2) years' experience in similar projects in Burkina Faso or a similar African country. 	2
4	Civil Engineer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum of five (5) years' professional experience in the design of civil engineering and hydraulic works; • At least two (2) years' experience in water and sanitation design projects. 	2

I – CONTEXT AND RATIONALE

The lack of sanitation in many countries is a real bane on public health. The lack of adequate sanitation facilities increases the risk of contact with excreta, which are vectors of many parasites dangerous to human health. Yet 2 billion people still lack access to basic sanitation services, and of these, 673 million people continue to defecate in the open (JMP 2017). Furthermore, poor sanitation and a polluted environment have an impact on the whole community.

Pollution of water intended for human consumption is responsible for 900 million cases of intestinal worm infestation and 200 million cases of schistosomiasis. In Burkina Faso, most homes are not connected to a sewage system but are equipped with standalone systems such as traditional or ventilated pit latrines. Once filled, the pits are mechanically or manually emptied, and their contents are often discarded without any prior treatment. This type of management, as well as the non-respect of the standards for the construction of the structures, poses a health and environmental problem.

To meet all these challenges, the Government has adopted the National Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation Programme (PN-AEUE 2016-2030), which constitutes the reference document and the programme-based framework for interventions in the wastewater and excreta sanitation subsector by 2030. Specific programme objectives include the eradication of open defecation (OD) and universal and continuous access to sanitation services in line with the human rights-based approach (HRBA). This programme is in line with the overall vision of the National Water Strategy, according to which "by 2025, the country's water resources are known and effectively managed to realise the right to universal access to water and sanitation, to contribute to sustainable development" and aligns with the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) for 2030.

Thus, within the framework of the Project to Promote Hygiene, Drinking Water and Sanitation and Build the Resilience of the Population to COVID-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas within Eight Provinces in Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P) financed by the AWF, it is planned to carry out a study on the "Impact of wastewater and excreta treatment works on water resources".

II – STUDY OBJECTIVES AND OUTCOMES

The study objective is to assess the impact of wastewater and excreta treatment works on water resources.

2.1. Specific Objectives

This will include:

- Identify potential risks and problems related to the existence of wastewater and excreta treatment works on water resources in the municipalities;
- Assessing people's knowledge/perceptions of the potential impacts of wastewater and excreta treatment works on water resources;
- Identifying sanitation-related behaviours that adversely affect the quality of water resources;
- Identifying the positive and negative effects of sanitation-related human actions on water resources;
- Assessing compliance with the standards of access to wastewater and excreta treatment services in the municipalities concerned.

2.2. Expected Outcomes

The expected study outcomes include:

- The knowledge/perceptions of the population on the potential impacts of wastewater and excreta treatment works on water resources are assessed;
- The population's sanitation-related behaviours that are harmful to the quality of water resources are identified;
- Potential risks and problems related to the provision of wastewater and excreta treatment services in the municipalities are identified;
- Positive and negative outcomes resulting from human actions related to sanitation on water resources are identified;
- Compliance with the standards of access to wastewater and excreta treatment services in the municipalities concerned is assessed.

III – MISSION STAGES

The assignment will be carried out in the following stages:

- Framing meeting on the terms of reference of the mission and exchanges on the methodology proposed by the consultant;
- Drafting of the inception report ;
- Drafting of the interim and final report of the study ;
- Meeting to review and validate the study report.

IV – CONSULTANT'S WORKING METHODOLOGY AND MANDATE

This study will be conducted using a participatory and iterative approach, which requires consultation and effective involvement of the various key actors in the municipalities.

However, in its technical bid, the consultant will propose the methodology it intends to follow, indicating the measures it plans to take to achieve the above-mentioned outcomes. In the final versions, the consultant will incorporate all observations and recommendations by the sponsor and the technical and financial partner. The draft report will be submitted two (2) weeks before the technical review and validation meetings.

These reports will be preceded by an executive summary. The sponsors and the donor will have fifteen (15) days to provide their comments, which will then be incorporated into the final report. The consultant will in turn have fifteen (15) days to take into account the comments made and submit its final report.

V – MISSION TIMEFRAME AND SCHEDULE

The mission will take four (4) months.

The provisional schedule for conducting the study runs from the Mo services start-up date, i.e. one month after the date of notification of the order to mobilise. However, this period may be revised, depending on the constraints that the donor may face during the contract negotiation phase.

VI- QUALIFICATIONS OF CONSULTANTS

The consultant will put together a team of specialists whose signed and dated CVs will be submitted in the bid. The specialists shall have solid qualifications and experience in wastewater/excreta treatment and water resources. In addition, they should have considerable experience in working in developing countries.

The consultant will set up all the support staff deemed necessary for the successful execution of the study and will be responsible for the internal operation of the mission.

List of Specialists

No.	Designation	Qualification	Duration of Intervention (months)
1	Head of Mission: Water and Sanitation Specialist, Head of Mission	A water and sanitation specialist with the following profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum of a university degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in sanitary engineering, sanitation engineering (water & sanitation) or any other relevant and equivalent discipline • Solid experience in water resources; • At least ten (10) years of experience in the sanitation and water resources sector in sub-Saharan Africa (particularly in the Sahel), especially knowledge of impact assessment. 	4
2	Deputy Head of Mission: Sociology specialist	A specialist in sociology or anthropology with the following profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A university degree in Sociology, Anthropology, Social Engineering, Gender and Human Rights, Behaviour Change Communication or any other equivalent degree; • A minimum of eight (8) years of professional social engineering experience in water and sanitation, gender studies and human rights-based approach (HRBA). 	4

I – CONTEXT AND RATIONALE

The National Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation Programme (PN-AEUE) 2016-2030 is the reference document and programme-based framework for interventions in Burkina Faso in the wastewater and excreta sanitation subsector. It is the reference document by which Burkina Faso aims to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) by 2030 in the sanitation subsector, notably to ensure sustainable access to wastewater and excreta sanitation for all.

Therefore, the five (5) specific objectives of this programme include:

- Eradicating open defecation through behaviour change;
- Ensuring universal and continuous access to sanitation services using the human rights-based approach (HRBA);
- Optimising the management and recovery of wastewater and faecal sludge from an environmental and social protection perspective;
- Developing wastewater and excreta sanitation research in support of improved technology supply and practices;
- Strengthening the financing, management and steering capacity of the sub-sector.

According to the national report on the PN-AEUE (DGA, 2020), the rate of access to sanitation was estimated at 25.3% at the national level at the end of 2020 (19.9% for rural areas). Although the Government and its partners have made considerable efforts to improve the access rate, enormous challenges remain. Among these challenges is the development of wastewater and excreta sanitation research, which remains weak if not embryonic, and does not allow the capitalisation and development of technical and technological innovations and inventions. Thus, a better capitalisation and orientation of research results would contribute to boosting wastewater and excreta sanitation indicators.

To operationalise Specific Objective No. 4 of the PN-AEUE ("Develop wastewater and excreta sanitation research to support the improvement of technological offer and practices"), it is necessary to take stock of recent innovations in the field, capitalise on best practice and better channel the technological and technical offer.

These terms of reference have been prepared to recruit a consultant with solid experience to conduct a Study on Capitalisation of Technical and Technological Innovations in Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation in Burkina Faso.

II – MISSION OBJECTIVE

The overall mission objective is to conduct a Study on Capitalisation of Technical and Technological Innovations in Wastewater and excreta sanitation in Burkina Faso. Specifically, it will involve:

- Taking stock of technical and technological innovations in wastewater and excreta treatment;
- Analysing issues or technological innovations in wastewater and excreta sanitation;
- Learning from shareable experiences or expertise to improve practices;
- Documenting good or bad practices by analysing the failure and success factors;
- Guide stakeholders to adopt new institutional or public policies.

III- EXPECTED OUTCOMES

The expected outcomes from the consultancy include:

- Inventory of technical and technological innovations in wastewater and excreta sanitation;
- Themes of issues or technological innovations in wastewater and sanitation analysed;
- Lessons on shareable experiences or expertise to improve practices;
- Documentation of good or bad practices as well as success and failure factors;
- Stakeholders guided to adopt new institutional or public policies.

IV- CONSULTANT'S TASKS

The following key tasks and activities will be undertaken:

- Propose a study protocol with details on the understanding of ToRs;
- Develop a SWOT (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats) questionnaire or interview guide for groups or individuals;
- Develop a practice or experience sheet;
- Collect life stories ;
- Draft the capitalisation report ;
- Facilitate meetings to review and validate the capitalisation report.

V- DELIVERABLES (REPORTS)

Each stage of the mission will be the subject of a validation workshop with the relevant actors and partners of the water and sanitation subsector.

The consultant will take into account in the final versions all observations and recommendations by the sponsor and the donor. All draft reports will be submitted two (2) weeks before the feedback/validation meetings.

The following table sets out the list of deliverables to be submitted in the required number of copies.

No.	Title of the Reports	Number of Copies
1	Report 1: Inception report	
	Inception report	01
2	Report 2: Inventory of technical and technological innovations in wastewater and excreta treatment	
	Interim report	05
	Final report	10
3	Report 3: Capitalization report	
	Interim report	05
	Final report	10

NB: An electronic copy (CD and USB key) will be provided for each document in the following format: Word for texts, Excel for the price list, DWG and PDF for the plans.

These reports will be preceded by an executive summary. The sponsors and the donor will have fifteen (15) days to provide their comments, which will then be incorporated into the final report. The consultant will also have fifteen (15) days to take into account the comments made and submit the final reports.

VI- MISSION TIMEFRAME AND SCHEDULE

The mission will cover **four (4) months**.

The provisional schedule for the four- (4) month study runs from the Mo start-up date, i.e. one month following the mobilisation order date. However, this timeframe (Mo) may be revised, depending on the constraints that the financial partners may face during the contract negotiation phase.

VII- STAFF AND QUALIFICATIONS

The consultant will establish a study team of national specialists whose signed and dated CVs will be submitted in the bid. The specialists should have solid qualifications and experience in capitalising on innovations and best practices in sanitation. In addition, the specialists should have considerable experience in working in developing countries.

The consultant will set up all the support staff deemed necessary for the successful execution of the mission. It will also be responsible for all matters concerning the internal operation of the mission.

List of Specialists

No.	Designation	Qualification	Duration of Intervention (months)
1	Lead Specialist: Sanitation Specialist, Head of Mission	Water and sanitation specialist with the following profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum of a university degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in sanitary engineering, sanitation engineering (water & sanitation) or any other relevant and equivalent discipline • At least two (2) years' experience in similar projects in Burkina Faso or a similar country in Africa • At least ten (10) years' experience in the sanitation sector in sub-Saharan Africa (particularly in the Sahel), especially knowledge in the capitalisation of experience. 	4
2	Deputy Head of Mission: Socio-economic Specialist	A socio-economic specialist in water and sanitation or environmental economics with the following profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum of a university degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in social or financial engineering, gender and human rights, behaviour change communication and education or any other equivalent degree; • Minimum of eight (8) years of professional experience in social engineering in sanitation, social mobilisation, IEC - CC, gender promotion and AFDH • Experience in at least two (2) similar projects in Burkina Faso or a similar country in Africa 	4

No.	Designation	Qualification	Duration of Intervention (months)
3	Civil engineering specialist	Civil engineering specialist with the following profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A university degree in civil engineering or equivalent • At least five (5) years of professional experience in the design and construction of civil engineering and hydraulic works • Experience in designing and implementing at least two (2) wastewater and excreta treatment projects. 	3

I - CONTEXT AND RATIONALE

The Government of Burkina Faso, through the National Wastewater and Excreta Sanitation Programme (PN-AEUE) 2016 - 2030, is committed to implementing the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), including Goal 6.2, which is to ensure equitable access to adequate sanitation and hygiene services for all and to end open defecation, with particular attention to the needs of women, girls and vulnerable persons.

Objective 5 of NP AEUE is to "Optimize the management and recovery of wastewater and excreta to protect environmental and social health". To attain this objective, a framework document to manage the wastewater and excreta sanitation sector for the period 2021-2025 was prepared and a decree regulating the autonomous sanitation of wastewater and excreta promulgated. These documents focus on the development of services linking the wastewater and excreta sanitation chain, i.e. wastewater and excreta evacuation, treatment and recovery, with a retrospective look at the conditions required for containment.

The decree regulating the autonomous sanitation of wastewater and excreta helped to map out all issues on which the State and the municipalities can intervene using regulatory texts. Specifically, at the level of the municipalities, the texts comprise municipal edicts covering the various components of wastewater and excreta management and for which the municipalities are competent. The adoption of these local regulatory texts should allow the municipalities to streamline their sanitation specificities.

As of end-2020, in several municipalities of the Centre West, Centre South and Central Plateau regions, the objectives of ending open defecation and access to domestic sanitation had hardly been achieved. There was limited or even non-existence of adequate management and optimal recovery of wastewater and faecal sludge for environmental and social protection, while the intervention capacity of the sanitation chain stakeholders also remained inadequate. Therefore, the African Development Bank (AfDB) / African Water Facility (AWF), the Nordic Development Fund (NDF) and the Government of Denmark (GoDk) financed a joint programme to prevent the transmission of COVID-19 and to assist recovery through investments in climate-resilient water supply, sanitation and hygiene and water resources management in five (5) countries in the Horn of Africa and the Sahel (Burkina Faso, Ethiopia, Mali, Niger and Somalia). This programme will help to operationalise the African Water Vision 2025 and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) related to water and sanitation.

These terms of reference aim to recruit consultants to support the Government as well as municipalities of the Centre West, Centre South and Central Plateau regions to inventories needs in terms of texts, identify and prepare local regulatory texts to better organize the legislative and regulatory framework of autonomous wastewater and excreta sanitation at the municipal level.

II – MISSION OBJECTIVES

The mission's overall objective is to strengthen the legislative and regulatory framework of the autonomous wastewater and excreta sanitation sector in Burkina Faso. Specifically, it will aim to:

1. Take stock of the needs in terms of regulatory texts governing wastewater and excreta sanitation in recipient municipalities;
2. Develop draft regulations for the management of the autonomous wastewater and excreta treatment system of such municipalities;
3. Propose a monitoring and capacity-building plan for wastewater and excreta sanitation regulation at the municipal level.

III- EXPECTED OUTCOMES

The expected outcomes at the end of the mission include:

1. Identification of needs concerning the enabling texts for wastewater and excreta sanitation regulation and the framework document for managing the wastewater and excreta sanitation system in the recipient municipalities;
2. Availability of regulatory texts for managing autonomous wastewater and excreta sanitation in such municipalities;
3. Availability of monitoring and capacity-building plan for wastewater and excreta sanitation regulation.

IV- CONSULTANT'S WORKING METHODOLOGY AND MANDATE

This mission will be based on a participatory and iterative approach, requiring the consultation and effective involvement of various key stakeholders in the municipalities. Cross-cutting issues (environment, communication, human rights, gender, health, public-private partnership, etc.) must be systematically taken into account.

However, in its technical bid, the consultant will propose the methodology it plans to follow, indicating measures to achieve the above outcomes.

V- TECHNICAL WORKSHOPS

In collaboration with the PMU and the consulting team, the DREAs will organize:

- A scoping meeting, to present the scoping note (roadmap, measures to be taken by the consultants);
- An inception meeting to present the study process to all stakeholders in the project areas;
- Periodic meetings to be defined between the technical monitoring committee in each region and the consultants according to the progress of works;
- A workshop to validate the proposed texts and the monitoring and capacity-building plan.

The consulting team will participate in meetings and workshops to validate the documents produced. It will write the reports of these meetings. Based on the comments, suggestions and criticism, it will also draft a final report for presentation to the PMU.

VI- DELIVERABLES

The following documents must be produced by the consultant team:

- The enabling texts of the wastewater and excreta sanitation regulation decree and the framework document for managing the wastewater and excreta sanitation system for project-recipient municipalities;
- A monitoring and capacity-building plan for wastewater and excreta sanitation regulation.

VII – CONSULTANT’S QUALIFICATION

The consulting team shall have qualifications in standalone sanitation, health, environment, hygiene, economic and legal and institutional framework analysis. It shall provide a guarantee that the consultants are qualified for the assignment, including having similar experience in Burkina Faso and in sub-Saharan Africa, as well as professional references in the field (preparation of legislative and regulatory texts for the wastewater and excreta sanitation sector, strategies and policies for wastewater and excreta sanitation, etc.).

Consultants must have:

- Proven experience in the development of national documents specifically related to sanitation legislation and regulations, strategies and policies on wastewater and excreta sanitation in sub-Saharan Africa;
- Conducted similar studies;
- Sound knowledge of the sanitation subsector in Burkina Faso and particularly of the wastewater and excreta sanitation component
- Considerable knowledge of the legislative and regulatory texts on sanitation in Burkina Faso and particularly on wastewater and excreta sanitation.

The team of consultants will be multidisciplinary. The specialists will include:

- **A Legislation and Regulation Specialist, Head of Mission**, with at least ten (10) years of experience in the preparation of legislative and regulatory texts on hygiene, health and the environment and five (5) years in the field of sanitation, municipal project management and decentralisation in Burkina Faso;
- **A Sanitation Specialist**, Water and Sanitation Engineer or Rural Engineering or Sanitary Engineering or any other equivalent certificate (high school + 5 years of tertiary education), with at least seven (7) years of proven experience in autonomous sanitation, wastewater and excreta sanitation project management or management of wastewater and excreta sanitation structures, of which at least five (5) years in planning, developing diagnostic studies, conducting institutional studies, policies and strategies in wastewater and excreta sanitation, and knowledge of municipal project management and decentralisation in Burkina Faso;
- **A Specialist in Sociology** (high school + 4 years of tertiary education) in sociology and knowledge of the environment, municipal project management with at least five (5) years’ experience in health, communication for social and behavioural change, sanitation, communal project management and decentralisation in Burkina Faso.

1. INTRODUCTION

These terms of reference (ToR) describe the activities and implementation modalities that will enable the successful bidder to successfully perform its services. This description is not intended to be exhaustive.

It is the responsibility of the bidder to request any information that it lacks from the Contracting Authority during the pricing study.

The successful bidder may not use any omissions as a pretext to claim an additional value for activities which are in line with the rules of the trade and whose usefulness has become apparent in the course of their execution.

2. MISSION OBJECTIVES AND EXPECTED OUTCOMES

The aim of the services in (.....) villages, which are the subject of these ToRs, is to:

- Conduct socio-economic and technical feasibility studies for the construction of drinking water supply systems;
- Mainstream the Human Rights Based Approach (HRBA) by integrating poor and vulnerable households by promoting socially-priced connections to them;
- Inform and raise awareness among the population about the need for private connections (PC) with the principle of financial contribution to the cost of PC works and collect PC requests;
- Provide the maximum number of standpipes in the ratio of one standpipe (SP) per 500 inhabitants;
- Include PC requests in the sizing of the network and make the number fifty (50) as much as possible **with a meshed distribution network**;
- Undertake financial studies to establish the operating costs, the capacity PCs to pay per month and propose a tariff schedule;
- Prepare the technical part of the bidding documents for works execution.
- Analyse and make proposals on the operation of the Water Users Association (WUA) of the village benefiting from the system, highlighting the following points:
 - Diagnosis of the operation of the WUA of the localities concerned, together with a revitalisation plan;
 - Propose the renewal of the Executive Bureau of the WUA, if necessary;
 - Propose a training plan to build the capacity of WUA members (roles and responsibilities of members, communication role, monitoring and defence of users' rights in water distribution systems, etc.);

The successful bidder shall deepen these studies to provide the Contracting Authority with all information required for the construction of the infrastructure.

These studies should lead to the constitution of the technical dossier for bid invitation for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the localities indicated. In this regard, draft BDs for works will be prepared.

3. TASKS OF THE SPECIALIST (MISSION SCOPE)

As part of these studies, the successful bidder shall hold discussions at all levels with local authorities, conduct extensive field visits, collect data and contact future users.

The individual reports should include a presentation of the data collected, an analysis of the data and the resulting recommendations for works implementation. Where surveys are required, the sample size will be justified to ensure the validity of the statistical exploitation of the data.

Socio-economic feasibility studies

This analysis should include at least the following components and provide a basis for choices in system design, sizing and sustainability analysis:

1. Analysis of the population structure;
2. Analysis of drinking water consumption and needs;
3. Analysis of the capacity and willingness to pay (solvent demand) at the standpipe, the watering hole and the private connection;
4. Analysis of health conditions and hygiene sensitivity ;
5. Analysis of the possibilities for private connections ;
6. Analysis of billing systems ;
7. Analysis of potential synergies and risks of antagonism.

3.1. Analysis of the Population Structure

This analysis aims to determine the number and distribution of the population by neighbourhood. It should include at least the following components :

- Population according to the latest administrative census and updated for the project horizon, distribution by age, gender, residents and non-residents, assessment of migration flow, and social structure;
- Spatial distribution of housing, specifying the extension paths of neighbourhoods and their population;
- Determination of the population that can reasonably benefit from water supply systems, possibly in several phases; this involves making proposals for the location of standpipes, taking into account the criteria of the number of people per neighbourhood and the spatial structuring of the housing;
- Physical delineation and quantification of the beneficiary population for the current programme;
- Estimated population growth up to 2050.

3.2. *Analysis of Drinking Water Consumption and Needs*

This analysis aims to:

- Assess the current domestic consumption and other water uses (slaughterhouse, product processing, etc.), and estimate the consumption trend up to 2050. These estimates should be based on recognised data and compared with the experience of ONEA or similar centres in the different regions;
- Assess current paid and unpaid consumption;
- Estimate the demand up to 2050 and the demand trend (growth rate) according to the evolution of individual demand and population growth.

3.3. *Analysis of Solvent Demand*

This analysis aims to determine the motivation of future users to participate in the design of the DWSS project and pay the initial contribution, as well as their ability to pay for water and to organise themselves to manage the system.

It should propose the optimum number of standpipes, types of works and equipment to meet the expected service level, without creating a deficit management situation. It should include at least the following components:

- Analysis of household income/expenditure and the current share spent on water ;
- Estimate of the solvent demand at system take-off (expressed as a ratio of potential users to actual users). This estimate should be made by comparison, as surveys are considered unreliable on this point. Data collected in centres with similar characteristics should be used;
- Estimated solvent demand up to 2050 ;
- Determine user interest in deciding on the location of standpipes;
- Analysis of the theoretical need vis-à-vis to the expressed demand, and possibly the demand for private connections;
- Estimate the initial financial contribution capacity of users.

3.4. *Analysis of Health Conditions and Hygiene Sensitivity*

This analysis aims to highlight the health conditions and the level of awareness of the population on water- and hygiene-related diseases, and identify the need for additional actions to the DWSS project. The analysis carried out in the theoretical system supply area should include at least the following components:

- Existing sanitation facilities (type, spatial distribution);
- Past and ongoing awareness-raising and implementation activities;
- Identification of potential partners likely to support a sanitation component;
- Behaviour, attitudes, practices and preferences in relation to existing water resources.

3.5. *Analysis of the Possibilities for Private Connections*

This analysis will highlight the potential for individual or institutional private connections (technical or municipal departments, economic groups, etc.), and collect requests for standpipes. The Regional Directorate of Water and Sanitation will verify such requests.

The outcomes of this analysis will be incorporated into the proposed billing system.

3.6. *Analysis of Billing Systems*

This analysis should include at least the following components:

- Analysis based on the current billing policy;
- Evaluation of the regional experience with the standpipe billing system in centres of comparable size;
- Proposal of a basic tariff (several simulations can be envisaged) covering the cost of production per m³ of water and the renewal of the installations amortizable in fifteen (15) years or less.

3.7. *Analysis of the Systems Management Method*

The consultant shall make recommendations for the deployment of water supply systems based on its analysis of the management of current DWSS in some localities. The recommendations made shall comply with the "Practical Guide on the Delegation of Public Service for Drinking Water in Rural Areas in Burkina Faso" adopted by Decree N°2019-1178/PRES/PM/MEA/MINEFID/MATDC/MCIA of 22 November 2019 and the Framework Document for the Management of Public Service for Drinking Water in Rural Areas in Burkina Faso.

3.8. *Analysis of Potential Synergies and Risks of Antagonism*

This analysis should help to identify other stakeholders in the water resources development and enhancement sector. Their actions will be analysed to highlight the possibilities of synergy and the risks of antagonism with the DWSS project.

4. TECHNICAL STUDY

The objective of the technical study is to determine and size the system that will enable the estimated solvent demand for drinking water to be met up to 2050, taking individual connections into account and creating a meshed network.

Analysis of Existing Water Points

This analysis will aim to identify the water resources (modern wells, boreholes, etc.) currently used by the population and analyse their type, spatial distribution (with GPS coordinates), management method, maintenance and condition. At the end of the analysis, the future status of the existing MEPs will be known as well as their impact on the operation of the future DWS. Within the context of the technical study, the consultant will exploit the data on the current large flow boreholes or those to be built by the Contracting Authority. The technical data of these boreholes will be provided by the Contracting Authority and be used for systems sizing.

Preliminary Design Studies

This works tranche shall be presented in the form of a technical memorandum *including geophysical prospection studies, topographical studies, design studies and the various calculations relating to the choice of the following components (this list is not exhaustive)*

- Borehole equipment and energy supply;
- Backflow;
- Storage;
- Chlorination ;
- Primary and secondary distribution network ;
- Standpipes, drinking troughs and private connections;
- Operating pressures, service flows;
- Power of the energy supply system (solar, grid and/or mixed);
- Civil engineering works and related quantity surveys;
- Any other necessary suggestions, especially extension possibilities.

Assessment of the Human Resources Available and the Training Needs of the Different Stakeholders

This study should identify:

- Training needs for members of management, operational and control structures ;
- The existence of local operators for operation and maintenance.

5. FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The financial and economic analysis will discuss the viability of the proposed project. It will include:

- Calculating the total cost of the work;
- Calculating the operating and maintenance cost;
- Assessing the revenue from the sale of water, with reference to the proposed tariffs.

Determining the Total Cost of the DWS Project

Estimate of the total investment cost by listing all project components.

Determining the operating and maintenance cost

Estimate the production and maintenance cost of the installation by listing all expenditure items for water production based on estimated needs. Estimate the maintenance cost of the installation. Calculation of the production cost per m³.

Financial Evaluation

Calculation of financial profitability criteria :

- Net Present Value (NPV): The value obtained by discounting separately for each year the difference between cash inflows and outflows over the entire life of the operation (15 years) at a fixed and predetermined interest rate;
- Internal Rate of Return (IRR): The discount rate at which the present value of cash inflows equals the present value of outflows;
- Payback period: The period required to recover the initial capital expenditure from expected project benefits;
- Simple rate of return: Ratio of the profit, in a normal year of full production, to the initial investment using the rates proposed in § 3.6 above;
- Break-even analysis: The point at which the revenue from water sales equals the cost of production;
- Sensitivity analysis: Changes in project profitability according to the different values assigned to the variables used in the calculations (price per m³ of water sold, cost of production of a m³, quantity of m³ sold).

6. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (ESIA) INCLUDING ESMP

The ESIA with the ESMP mostly comprise:

- Collecting data;
- Organising public consultations;
- Preparing interim reports;
- Validating draft reports ;
- Holding public presentations of the reports;
- Identifying and assessing environmental and social impacts;
- Developing an environmental and social management plan ;
- Obtaining formal approval for the transfer of land for the construction of works;
- Developing a monitoring plan and a follow-up plan for both the project construction phase and the operation, closure and decommissioning phases.

7. PREPARATION OF TECHNICAL DOSSIERS

This step will be carried out if the feasibility study is conclusive.

The successful bidder will draft and publish the DWS technical documents necessary for preparing the bidding documents for consultancy on works execution.

The technical dossier should comprise at least the following components, based on the technical brief:

- The description (CCTP) of all the supplies and works, indicating all the necessary references to quality standards, suppliers, origin of supplies, as well as material tests.

- Construction of the water tower (variants);
 - Supply and installation of pipes, fittings and pipe equipment including all elements necessary for the preparation of joints and meters;
 - Supply and installation of taps, fountains, etc.(variants);
 - Construction of standpipes, drinking troughs and any private connections;
 - Additional works necessary for the installation of pipes and connections, and site restoration;
 - Construction of masonry and other structures that are accessories to pipelines, such as manholes, anchorages, tees, sleeves for crossings, markers, etc.
- The unit price schedule;
 - The estimated bill of quantities;
 - The list and quantity of materials to be imported;
 - Plans at the appropriate scales:
 - Ground plan;
 - Detailed plans of the side works (water towers, standpipes, troughs, etc.);
 - Longitudinal profiles of the pipes;

NB: A draft bidding document will be prepared for each site and will form part of the study deliverables.

8. PROFILE REQUIRED

The successful bidder will set up a team to collect, process and summarise the information.

The successful bidder will have the following skills in its team:

Head of Mission

He/she should have a degree in rural engineering, hydrogeology, hydraulics or equivalent (high school + 5 years of tertiary education).

In addition, he/she must have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the water field and would have led five (5) similar detailed design missions for DWSS operations. He/she will be specifically in charge of the conduct of drinking water supply network studies. He/she will be involved throughout the study.

Hydrogeologist

He/she should have an engineering degree in hydrogeology or geophysics (at least high school + 5 years of tertiary education).

He/she must have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the water field and participated in five (5) similar borehole drilling assignments. He/she will be responsible for the hydrogeological and geophysical investigations of the localities to be studied. For each locality, he/she will determine the potential of the aquifers present, and use appropriate methods to drill a large flow borehole (at least 5 m³/h). He/she will help to scale the system and will intervene during the determined period.

Socio-economist

He/she should have at least a degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in socioeconomics or equivalent.

He/she should have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the socio-economic field and participated in five (5) similar assignments conducting socio-economic studies during the preparation of detailed designs for the implementation DWS systems. The socio-economist oversees the socio-economic studies of the different centres. He/she should be experienced in conducting surveys and socio-economic analyses on drinking water supply. He/she will prepare the financial and economic analyses of the centres. He/she will be responsible for designing the survey forms, supervising and coordinating the survey teams, data processing and analysis, and drafting the socio-economic study reports.

Environmentalist

He/she will be an environmental and social safeguards specialist with a degree in environmental studies (minimum of high school + 5 years of tertiary education).

He/she should have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in environmental studies and participated in at least five (5) similar missions preparing environmental and social impact assessments, including environmental and social management plans. He/she will be responsible for drafting the ESIN and the ESMP. Experience in conducting a study in the drinking water field will be an asset.

Surveyor

He/she should hold at least a senior technician diploma in surveying (at least high school + 2 years of tertiary education) with a minimum of ten (10) years' professional experience in surveying and proof of participating in no fewer than five (5) similar missions conducting topographic surveys. The surveyor will be responsible for planning and coordinating topographic work, controlling data and supervising the preparation of plans and maps at the appropriate scales.

Electro-mechanic

He/she should have a degree in electromechanical engineering (at least high school + 5 years of tertiary education), at least ten (10) years of professional experience in electro-mechanics and proof of participation in five (5) similar missions as an electromechanical engineer preparing detailed designs for the construction of DWS systems or DWS construction works. He/she will be responsible for selecting the electromechanical equipment to be installed at each site, and the corresponding standards, depending on the hydraulic data.

Draughtsman

He/she will hold a senior technician diploma in civil engineering and proof of participation in five (5) similar projects as a draughtsman in preparing detailed designs for the construction of DWS systems. He/she will be responsible for preparing the different plans.

Facilitators

These will hold a BEPC and would have participated in five (5) similar projects as interviewers, involved in information and awareness raising for the construction of SWS systems.

In addition to the key personnel listed above, the consultant should also have sufficient support staff, including

- Surveying teams, holders of the BEPC with proof of participating in two (2) similar projects as surveying assistants during the detailed design of DWS systems

- Geophysical teams, holders of the BEPC and proof of participating in two (2) similar projects as geophysical assistants during the detailed design of DWS systems.

These support staff will not be evaluated for contract award. All staff will be placed under the authority of a Head of Mission who will be the interlocutor of the Contracting Authority.

9. PROVISIONAL WORK SCHEDULE

The socio-economic and environmental feasibility studies will be submitted within sixty (60) days of the commencement of work.

The provisional version of the technical dossiers, bid invitations and financial analysis will be presented within sixty (60) days following the validation of the preliminary design and socio-economic feasibility studies.

The contractor will have 30 days to comment.

The final version of the study package will be presented fifteen (15) days after the approval of the draft version.

F - Reports to be Provided

No.	NATURE OF THE REPORT
1	Inception report
2	Preliminary designs
3	Socioeconomic report,
4	Environmental study report (ESIN+ESMP)
5	Detailed technical designs and plans
6	Consultancy dossiers
7	End of mission report

The draft and final versions of the reports will be provided in two (2) copies including five (5) electronic copies in USB keys.

10. INPUTS PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTING AUTHORITY

The Contracting Authority will provide the Consultant with documents such as:

- Allotment plans of the centres concerned, if applicable;
- As-built plans of current systems
- List of resource persons and their contacts

11. PREPARATION OF TECHNICAL DOSSIERS

The successful bidder will prepare and publish, for each water supply system, the technical documents necessary for preparing the bidding documents for consultancy on works execution.

The technical dossier should comprise at least the following components, based on the technical brief:

- The description (Technical Specifications) of all the supplies and works, which will indicate all the necessary references to quality standards, suppliers, origin of supplies, as well as the tests relating to the materials.
- Changing the water tower (variants);

- Supply and installation of pipes, fittings and pipe equipment including all elements necessary for the preparation of joints and meters;
 - Supply and installation of taps, fountains, etc.(variants);
 - Execution of any private connections ;
 - Execution of additional works necessary for the installation of pipes and connections, and site restoration;
 - Construction of masonry and other structures accessory to the pipelines, such as manholes, anchors, tees, sleeves for crossings, marker posts, etc.
- The unit price schedule;
 - The estimated bill of quantities;
 - The list and quantity of materials to be imported;
 - Plans at the appropriate scales;
 - Ground plan;
 - Detailed plans of the side works (water tower, standpipes) ;
 - Longitudinal profiles of the pipes ;

NB: A draft BD will be prepared for each lot of upgrade works and will form part of the deliverables.

A - Introduction

These terms of reference (ToR) describe the activities and implementation modalities that will enable the successful bidder to successfully perform its services. This description is not intended to be exhaustive.

It is the responsibility of the bidder to request any information that it lacks from the Contracting Authority during the pricing study.

The successful bidder may not use any omissions as a pretext to claim an additional value for activities which are in line with the rules of the trade and whose usefulness has become apparent in the course of their execution.

B – Mission Objectives and Expected Outcomes

The aim of the services in (.....) villages, which are the subject of these ToRs, is to:

- Conduct socio-economic and technical feasibility studies for the construction of drinking water supply systems;
- Mainstream the Human Rights Based Approach (HRBA) by integrating poor and vulnerable households by promoting socially-priced connections to them;
- Inform and raise awareness among the population about the need for private connections (PC) with the principle of financial contribution to the cost of PC works and collect PC requests;
- Provide the maximum number of standpipes in the ratio of one standpipe (SP) per 500 inhabitants;
- Include PC requests in the sizing of the network and make the number fifty (50) as much as possible **with a meshed distribution network**;
- Undertake financial studies to establish the operating costs, the capacity PCs to pay per month and propose a tariff schedule;
- Prepare the technical part of the bidding documents for works execution.
- Analyse and make proposals on the operation of the Water Users Association (WUA) of the village benefiting from the system, highlighting the following points:
 - Diagnosis of the operation of the WUA of the localities concerned, together with a revitalisation plan;
 - Propose the renewal of the Executive Bureau of the WUA, if necessary;
 - Propose a training plan to build the capacity of WUA members (roles and responsibilities of members, communication role, monitoring and defence of users' rights in water distribution systems, etc.);

The successful bidder shall deepen these studies to provide the Contracting Authority with all information required for the construction of the infrastructure.

These studies should lead to the constitution of the technical dossier for bid invitation for the construction of drinking water supply systems in the localities indicated. In this regard, draft BDs for works will be prepared.

The table below lists the sites of the detailed design studies for the upgrade. The list is subject to modification.

C - Scope of Services

The successful bidder's specific tasks will be to update studies on the rehabilitation/extension or upgrade works and any other request to be made by the Contracting Authority in the context of the DWS system upgrade studies.

These include:

- Updating the studies taking into account extension needs and the technical and economic constraints, finalising the technical specifications and the cost estimates for the DWS system rehabilitation/upgrade works;
- If necessary, providing for the construction and connection of a second high-flow borehole to increase the availability of water resources;
- Preparing bidding documents for rehabilitation works, including either the management of DWSS by a company or a group of companies charged with undertaking works or management by another actor.
- Involving the contractor on upgrade sites with a manager, who will work closely with the contractor to better determine rehabilitation/extension needs;
- Analysing the service management of existing DWS systems and proposals for improvement;
- Analysing and making proposals on the operation of the Water Users Association (WUA) of the village benefiting from the system, highlighting the following:
 - Diagnose the operation of the WUA of the localities concerned, together with a revitalisation plan;
 - Propose the renewal of the Executive Bureau of the WUA, if necessary;
 - Propose a training plan for capacity building of WUA members (roles and responsibilities of members, communication role, monitoring and defence of users' rights within water distribution systems, etc.);
- Preparing an environmental impact statement;

The studies may be interrupted after each stage as decided by the Contracting Authority.

As part of the upgrade studies, the successful bidder shall hold discussions at all levels with local authorities, conduct extensive field visits, collect data and contact users.

The upgrade involves densifying the distribution network and meshing it in such a way as to cover the current drinking water needs of the population with a maximum number of standpipes, drinking troughs and at least fifty (50) individual connections.

Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) including ESMP

The ESIA with the ESMP mostly involves:

- Collecting data;
- Organising public consultations;
- Preparing interim reports;
- Validating draft reports ;
- Holding public presentations of the reports;
- Identifying and assessing environmental and social impacts;
- Preparing an environmental and social management plan ;
- Obtaining formal approval for the transfer of land for the construction of works;
- Preparing a monitoring plan and a follow-up plan for both the construction and operation phases, project closure and decommissioning.

Preparation of Technical Dossiers

The successful bidder will prepare and publish, for each water supply system, the technical documents necessary for preparing the bidding documents for consultancy on works execution.

The technical dossier should comprise at least the following components, based on the technical brief:

- The description (Technical Specifications) of all the supplies and works, which will indicate all the necessary references to quality standards, suppliers, origin of supplies, as well as the tests relating to the materials.
 - Changing the water tower (variants);
 - Supply and installation of pipes, fittings and pipe equipment including all elements necessary for the preparation of joints and meters;
 - Supply and installation of taps, fountains, etc.(variants);
 - Execution of any private connections ;
 - Execution of additional works necessary for the installation of pipes and connections, and site restoration;
 - Construction of masonry and other structures accessory to the pipelines, such as manholes, anchors, tees, sleeves for crossings, marker posts, etc.
- The unit price schedule;
- The estimated bill of quantities;
- The list and quantity of materials to be imported;
- Plans at the appropriate scales;
 - Ground plan;

- Detailed plans of the side works (water tower, standpipes) ;
- Longitudinal profiles of the pipes ;

NB: A draft BD will be prepared for each lot of upgrade works and will form part of the deliverables.

D - Profile Required

The successful bidder will set up a team to collect, process and summarise the information.

The successful bidder will have the following skills in its team:

Head of Mission

He/she should have a degree in rural engineering, hydrogeology, hydraulics or equivalent (high school + 5 years of tertiary education). In addition, he/she must have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the water field and would have led five (5) similar detailed design missions for DWSS operations. He/she will be specifically in charge of the conduct of drinking water supply network studies. He/she will be involved throughout the study.

Hydrogeologist

He/she should have an engineering degree in hydrogeology or geophysics (at least high school + 5 years of tertiary education). He/she must have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the water field and participated in five (5) similar borehole drilling assignments. He/she will be responsible for the hydrogeological and geophysical investigations of the localities to be studied. For each locality, he/she will determine the potential of the aquifers present, and use appropriate methods to drill a large flow borehole (at least 5 m³/h). He/she will help to scale the system and will intervene during the determined period.

Socio-economist

He/she should have at least a degree (high school + 5 years) in socioeconomics or equivalent.

He/she should have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the socio-economic field and participated in five (5) similar assignments conducting socio-economic studies during the preparation of detailed designs for the implementation DWS systems. The socio-economist oversees the socio-economic studies of the different centres. He/she should be experienced in conducting surveys and socio-economic analyses on drinking water supply. He/she will prepare the financial and economic analyses of the centres. He/she will be responsible for designing the survey forms, supervising and coordinating the survey teams, data processing and analysis, and drafting the socio-economic study reports.

Environmentalist

He/she will be an environmental and social safeguards specialist with a degree in environmental studies (minimum of high school + 5 years of tertiary education). He/she should have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in environmental studies and participated in at least five (5) similar missions preparing environmental and social impact assessments, including environmental and social management plans. He/she will be responsible for drafting the ESIN and the ESMP. Experience in conducting a study in the drinking water field will be an asset.

Surveyor

He/she should hold at least a senior technician diploma in surveying (at least high school + 2 years of tertiary education) with a minimum of ten (10) years' professional experience in surveying and proof of participating in no fewer than five (5) similar missions conducting topographic surveys. The surveyor will be responsible for planning and coordinating topographic work, controlling data and supervising the preparation of plans and maps at the appropriate scales.

Electro-mechanic

He/she should have a degree in electromechanical engineering (at least high school + 5 years of tertiary education), at least ten (10) years of professional experience in electro-mechanics and proof of participation in five (5) similar missions as an electromechanical engineer preparing detailed designs for the construction of DWS systems or DWS construction works. He/she will be responsible for selecting the electromechanical equipment to be installed at each site, and the corresponding standards, depending on the hydraulic data.

Draughtsman

He/she will hold a senior technician diploma in civil engineering and proof of participation in five (5) similar projects as a draughtsman in preparing detailed designs for the construction of DWS systems. He/she will be responsible for preparing the different plans.

Facilitators

These will hold a BEPC and would have participated in five (5) similar projects as interviewers, involved in information and awareness raising for the construction of SWS systems.

In addition to the key personnel listed above, the consultant should also have sufficient support staff, including

- Surveying teams, holders of the BEPC with proof of participating in two (2) similar projects as surveying assistants during the detailed design of DWS systems
- Geophysical teams, holders of the BEPC and proof of participating in two (2) similar projects as geophysical assistants during the detailed design of DWS systems.

These support staff will not be evaluated for contract award.

All staff will be placed under the authority of a Head of Mission who will be the interlocutor of the Contracting Authority.

E - Provisional Work Schedule

The socio-economic and environmental feasibility studies will be submitted within sixty (60) days of the commencement of work.

The provisional version of the technical dossiers, bid invitations and financial analysis will be presented within sixty (60) days following the validation of the preliminary design and socio-economic feasibility studies.

The contractor will have 30 days to comment.

The final version of the study package will be presented fifteen (15) days after the approval of the draft version.

F - Reports to be Provided

N°	NATURE OF THE REPORT
1	Inception report
2	DWS study report
3	Socioeconomic report
4	Environmental study report (ESIN+ESMP)
5	Detailed technical designs and plans
6	Consultancy dossier
7	End of mission report

The draft and final versions of the reports will be provided in two (2) copies including five (5) electronic copies in USB keys.

G - Inputs provided by the Contracting Authority

The Contracting Authority will provide the consultant with documents such as:

- Allotment plans of the centres concerned, if applicable;
- As-built plans of current systems
- List of resource persons and their contacts.

1. INTRODUCTION

These terms of reference (ToR) describe the activities and implementation modalities that will enable the successful bidder to successfully perform its services. This description is not intended to be exhaustive.

It is the responsibility of the bidder to read the terms of reference carefully and request any necessary information that he/she lacks from the Contracting Authority during the pricing study, and make proposals and suggestions in his/her bid for the success of the project.

The successful bidder may not use any omissions as a pretext to claim an additional value for activities which are in line with the rules of the trade and whose usefulness has become apparent in the course of their execution.

The following will participate in executing the works:

Activities	Entity
Contracting Authority	DGEP
Associate Contracting Authority	Regional Directorates concerned
Project Manager	Consulting firm

All parties, including the successful bidder, work under the supervision of the Contracting Authority and the Associate Contracting Authority.

2. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Responsibilities of the Successful Bidder

The successful bidder shall perform the services entrusted to him/her. He/she shall bear all costs resulting from the use of any patent or licence for the services, whether or not he/she is the holder thereof.

He is civilly liable for any damage caused to third parties resulting from any wrongful act attributable to his/her staff in the performance of the contract.

He/she undertakes to bear all the financial consequences of the sentences pronounced as a result, at the to be paid for by the Administration.

The Administration may call the successful bidder as guarantor in any proceedings where its liability is called into question under the conditions referred to above.

Approvals given by the Contracting Authority at various stages of the project as to the conformity of the services with the contractual provisions do not prevent the successful bidder from being held liable.

The successful bidder shall verify the information contained in the data provided by the Administration or collected with its agreement, and supplement it, if necessary, with specific studies or surveys. The successful bidder will keep an inventory of all the documents supplied by the Administration and will return them to the Administration at the end of the contract.

The successful bidder shall develop appropriate techniques to ensure the complete execution of the detailed designs per the timeframes and best practice.

When presenting the detailed designs, the successful bidder shall use the current standard preliminary design template for drinking water supply project and bidding documents for works.

Commitments of the Contracting Authority and Associate Contracting Authority

The Contracting Authority and the Associate Contracting Authority will facilitate the successful bidder's contacts with various government departments and will provide the bidder, to the extent possible, with any previous documents, information, studies and reports that may be relevant to the overall services.

As much as possible, they will provide the successful bidder with any support that the latter may reasonably require for the performance of the contract.

It is the responsibility of the successful bidder to obtain at its own expense all documentation necessary for the proper performance of the services.

Commitments of Contracting Authoritys and Approval of Documents

The successful bidder will work under the responsibility of Contracting Authoritys who will supervise all activities and will report regularly to them on the progress of the works.

Their approval of documents prepared and submitted by the successful bidder attests to the conformity of such documents with the contractual provisions.

Upon receipt, the Contracting Authority notifies the successful bidder of the approval, with or without request for modifications, or rejection of the documents prepared.

The successful bidder shall use its best endeavours to remind the Contracting Authority on time of the deadline for review and approval or rejection of the document.

Where the Contracting Authority's approval of the report or document is subject to the successful bidder making modifications, the Contracting Authority will set a deadline for the successful bidder to make the requested modifications.

Notification to Proceed

The Contracting Authority notifies the successful bidder to proceed in writing. Additional services or modifications not prescribed will be the subject of special service order. The successful bidder complies with the service orders issued.

Successful Bidder's Independence and Code of Conduct of the contractor

The successful bidder shall refrain from any relationship that might compromise its independence or that of its staff. If the contractor loses its independence, the Contracting Authority may, without prejudice to compensation for any loss it may have suffered as a result, immediately terminate the contract without notice.

The successful bidder will make every effort to carry out its assignment with probity and in accordance with best practice. It will at all times act fairly and impartially and as a reliable advisor to the Contracting Authority, and with appropriate discretion. In particular, it shall refrain from making public statements about the project or the services without the prior approval of the Contracting Authority. Failure to comply with the above requirements will be sanctioned in line with the provisions of Decree n°2017-0049/PRES/PM/MINEFID on procedures for the award, execution and regulation of public contracts and public service delegations.

Modifications

The Contract Owner may, by service order, any modification necessary for the proper completion of the services. The modifications are recorded as amendments if they do not lead to a change in cost or execution time that generates an increase of more than 30% of the initial contract amount.

Where a modification is made necessary due to failure on the part of the successful bidder or faulty execution, all additional costs incurred by the modification shall be borne by the successful bidder.

3. OBJECTIVES AND CONTENT OF STUDIES

The services covered by these ToRs are aimed at conducting detailed designs for multi-village drinking water supply systems. The project timeframe runs up to 2050.

3.1 Location of the Study Area

The project area lies within PHEPA-8P intervention regions.

The multi-village DWS will be a single drinking water supply network for all villages. The water production source will comprise several boreholes, one or several water production centres tapping from one or several catchment areas. The storage facility will be a reservoir, possibly supplemented by additional small water towers in some villages.

3.2 Service Objectives

The successful bidder will conduct in-depth socio-economic, technical and financial studies to enable the Contracting Authority ensure the viability of the facilities.

If the viability of the proposed systems is demonstrated, these studies should lead to the preparation of the bidding documents for the execution of works. The studies may be interrupted after each phase, depending on the decision of the Contracting Authority. The successful bidder is responsible for managing the service fees for its staff.

The studies will be conducted in five stages:

- Socio-economic studies;
- Technical, financial and economic feasibility studies and the necessary support measures;
- Preparation of preliminary designs to identify the need for standpipes and the daily volumes of water to be supplied, the water resources available/to be mobilised over the project timeframe, and the overall budget estimate;
- Preparation of detailed designs and bidding documents for the water supply network;
- Preparation of an environmental and social impact assessment, including the ESMP.

3.3 Expected Outcomes

The following outcomes are expected from the services of the consultancy firm:

- Socio-economic studies conducted;
- Technical, financial and economic feasibility studies conducted;
- Preliminary designs prepared;

- Detailed designs prepared;
- Bidding dossier (DAO) for the selection of companies prepared;
- Environmental and social impact assessment with an ESMP prepared.

3.4 Methodological Approach

The implementation of this present study is based on the skills of the consultancy firm as project manager in the technical and financial feasibility of the drinking water supply network of the localities concerned. Therefore, it shall develop a practical, coherent and efficient working methodology for all the tasks it is responsible for, in particular:

- Topographical studies;
- Detailed technical design of works with the calculation notes, the architectural and technical choices, the plans, sections and technical drawings and the precise dimensions;
- Assessment of the availability of water resources, their accessibility by the population and their management in the project area;
- A socio-economic study presenting the different localities, the origin of their settlement, the different populations, the socio-demographic characteristics, the economic activities and socio-economic infrastructure, water consumption and need, the solvent demand, their acceptance of sharing a single resource, the billing systems, the health conditions and sensitivity to hygiene, the potential for synergy and the risks of antagonism, the advantages and risks for the two municipalities of each DWSS-MV running a common system;
- Analyse and make proposals on the operation of the Water Users Association (WUA) of the village benefiting from the system, highlighting the following points:
 - Diagnose the operation of the WUA of the localities concerned, together with a revitalisation plan;
 - Propose, if necessary, the renewal of the Executive Bureau of the WUA;
 - Propose a training plan for capacity building of WUA members (roles and responsibilities of members, communication role, monitoring and defence of user rights in water systems, etc.);
- Conduct an environmental and social impact assessment of the construction of the multi-village water supply system;
- Draft bidding documents for the selection of the companies in charge of the works.

For effective and efficient implementation of these activities, the successful bidder shall inform the municipal and village leaders beforehand on:

- Municipal project management in the water supply sector,
- Standards and criteria for equipment and levels of service offered;
- New approach to water supply (multi-village, CPE, etc.);
- Mainstream the Human Rights Based Approach (HRBA) by integrating poor and vulnerable households and promoting socially-priced connections to them;

- Mission objectives and implementation strategies.

3.5 Socio-economic Studies

This analysis shall cover at least the following components and provide a basis for the choices made in sizing the system and assessing its viability:

- i. Analysis of the population structure ;
- ii. Analysis of drinking water consumption and needs;
- iii. Analysis of ability and willingness to pay;
- iv. Analysis of the possibilities for private connections;
- v. Analysis of health conditions and hygiene sensitivity;
- vi. Analysis of billing systems;
- vii. Analysis of potential synergies and risks of antagonism;
- viii. The acceptability of a water distribution network shared with other localities and managed by a private party.

3.5.1 Analysis of the Population Structure

This analysis aims to determine the number and distribution of the population by neighbourhood. It should include at least the following components :

- Population according to the last census and projected to 2030, 2040 and 2050 with the growth rate of each province, distribution by age, gender, residents and non-residents, evaluation of the migratory flow and social structure;
- Estimated population growth rate between the 2019 census and the local authority's administrative census population, projected to 2050 based on this growth rate;
- Make a case for the project population to be considered for this project;
- Spatial distribution of housing, specifying the lines of expansion of neighbourhoods and their populations;
- Determination of the population that can reasonably be expected to benefit from water supply systems, possibly in several phases;
- Physical delineation and quantification of the beneficiary population for the current project ;
- The advantages and risks for each group of the two DWSS-MV municipalities running a common system.

3.5.2 *Analysis of Drinking Water Consumption and Needs*

This analysis aims to:

- Assess the current domestic consumption and other water uses (slaughterhouse, product processing, etc.), and estimate the trend of this consumption by 2050. These estimates should be based on recognised data and compared with the experience of ONEA or similar centres in the different regions;
- Assess current paid and unpaid consumption;
- Estimate the demand in 2050 and the demand trend (growth rate) according to the evolution of individual demand and population growth.

3.5.3 *Analysis of Solvent Demand*

This analysis aims to determine the motivation of future users to participate in project planning and pay the initial contribution, and their ability to pay for water at the standpipes and private connections. It should enable the optimum number of standpipes, types of structures and equipment to be proposed to meet the expected service level, without creating a deficit management situation. It should cover at least the following points:

- Analyse household income/expenditure and the current share spent on water;
- Estimate the solvent demand at the start of the system (expressed as a ratio of potential users to actual users). This estimate should be made by comparison, as surveys are considered unreliable on this point. Data collected in centres with similar characteristics (climate, standard of living, free alternative resources) 6 months and 18 months after their commissioning should be used;
- Estimated solvent demand up to 2050;
- Determine user interest in deciding on the location of standpipes;
- Analyse the theoretical need vis-à-vis the expressed demand, and possibly the demand for private connections;
- Estimate the initial financial contribution capacity of users ;
- Analysis of the theoretical need (one standpipe serves a maximum of 500 people within a radius of 500 meters and a non-institutional private connection serves 10 people in the household) vis-à-vis the expressed demand, and the demand for private connections.

3.5.4 *Analysis of Health Conditions and Hygiene Sensitivity*

This analysis aims to highlight the health conditions and the degree of awareness of the population about the problems of diseases related to water and hygiene, and identify the need to associate other complementary actions to the project. The analysis conducted in the theoretical system catchment area should cover at least the following components

- Existing individual sanitation systems (type, spatial distribution) ;
- Past and ongoing awareness-raising and implementation activities ;
- Identification of potential partners for a standalone sanitation component;
- Determination of the population's interest in standalone sanitation systems and their ability to join community-led total sanitation (CLTS);

- Behaviour, attitudes, practices and preferences in relation to existing water resources.

3.5.5 *Analysis of Possibilities for Private Connections (PC)*

This analysis will highlight the potential for individual or institutional private connections (technical or municipal departments, economic groups, etc.), and collect requests for standpipes. The Regional Water and Sanitation Directorate will verify the request for a standpipe through a sampling system.

The results of this analysis will be incorporated into the proposed billing system.

3.5.6 *Analysis of Billing Systems*

This analysis should include at least the following components:

- Analysis based on the current billing policy;
- Evaluation of the regional experience with the standpipe billing system in centres of comparable size;
- Proposal of a basic tariff (several simulations can be considered) covering the cost of production per m³ of water and the renewal of the installations that can be amortised in fifteen (15) years or less.

3.5.7 *Analysis of Potential for Synergy and Risks of Antagonism*

This analysis should identify other stakeholders in the water resources development and utilisation sector; their actions will be analysed to highlight the possibilities of synergy and the risks of antagonism with the project.

3.6 **Multi-village DWS Technical Studies**

The technical study aims to determine and size the system to meet the estimated solvent demand for drinking water by 2050, taking into account the individual connections and making meshed networks.

The technical studies for each Multi-Village Drinking Water Supply System will commence with the analysis of the current situation to prepare the preliminary designs, detailed designs and BD for works.

3.6.1 *Analysis of Existing Water Points*

This analysis will aim to identify the water resources (modern wells, boreholes, DWS systems, standalone water stations, etc.) currently used by the population and analyse their type, spatial distribution (with GPS coordinates), management method, maintenance and condition. At the end of this analysis, the future status of the existing PEMs will be known as well as their impact on the functioning of the future DWS.

3.6.2 *Preparation of Preliminary Designs (Summary and Detailed)*

The proposed preliminary design (PD) will include two or more variants. It will comprise the following:

- Presentation of the study area (population, economy, infrastructure, etc.);
- Project the population of the localities to 2050;
- Undertake an analysis of the situation of access to drinking water, especially (i) the availability of water resources in the existing Simplified Drinking Water Supply Systems (SDWS), (ii) the additional water needs of each locality living in the SDWS, (iii) the water needs of each of the three study areas;

- Determine the need for additional water to the existing water resource;
- Prepare a preliminary design indicating (i) the localities to be served by the DWS-MV, (ii) the localities that should benefit from an internal distribution network, (iii) the localities for which it will be necessary to densify the water distribution network, (iv) localities to be served by a simple connection to the pipes linking the villages from sub-points (ii) and (v) localities distant from the DWS-MV network and to be served either by isolated DWS systems or by boreholes equipped with manually-operated pumps (MOP);
- Estimated budget for the implementation.

Preliminary design: After approval of the preliminary design, the consultancy will draft the detailed design with a detailed cost estimate and will propose solutions for managing the network. The parameters of the main elements of the water installation will be precisely determined, including:

- Detailed designs based on the validated preliminary designs of the DWS-MV;
- Propose a phasing of the construction of each SDWS-MV both in terms of localities to be covered and the level of densification of the distribution network in each locality by 2030, 2040 and 2050;
- Undertake social intermediation (SI) actions with the existing private sector (whether or not it is involved in water service management), the WUAs, the municipalities, and the decentralised technical departments, to assess their capacity with the prospect of (i) professionalising the operation, maintaining and managing SDWS-MV, and (ii) supporting the decentralisation process, particularly in linking and combining municipalities;
- Propose social intermediation (SI) actions to be carried out before and during the different phases of the SDWS-MV;
- The sizing should take into account the maximum number of standpipes (SP) necessary to cover the water needs of the population of each locality affected by the SDWS-MV and at least two hundred and fifty (250) private connections (PC) in each locality that is to benefit from an internal water distribution network or an extension of its water distribution network;
- Construction of structures (storage, backflow, chlorination, primary and secondary distribution networks, SPs and PCs) on the ground, in consultation with the population and the coordination team;
- Longitudinal profiles of the networks, high and low points, positioning and sizing of the SDWS-MV infrastructure components;
- Standard types of equipment (covering, reservoirs, water towers, standpipes, private connections, technical premises, borehole head fittings, chlorination devices, drains, trenches, etc.);
- The "electricity", "electromechanical and remote management" technical dossiers with the characteristics of the submerged electric pumps, solar panels and/or generators, and any other energy source;
- Characteristics, specifications and standards of equipment and materials to be used and installed;
- Implementation and operational standards ;

- Ground plans and longitudinal profiles
- Dimension of the network ;
- Finetuned quantity estimates;
- Calculation notes.

The consultancy firm should undertake a detailed economic and financial evaluation on the following aspects:

- Project cost: cost of all works, operating scenarios and their cost;
- Financial studies to determine the operating cost and propose a tariff schedule that takes into account not only the reality of each SDWS-MV in its various phases of implementation but also the tariff policy in force;
- System management: institutional framework, technical management, commercial and financial management, consumption recovery, human resources.

3.6.3 *Preparation of Bidding Documents for Works*

The bidding documents (BD) will be designed using the standard template and will include:

- Bid Data Sheet
- Special Technical Specifications
- Unit Price Schedule;
- Quantities and Specifications ;
- The list and quantities of materials to be imported ;
- Specifications,
- Plans
- Additives.

As a minimum, the technical dossier should comprise components based on the technical brief.

The Technical Specifications for all supplies and works shall indicate all necessary references to quality standards, suppliers, origin of supplies, and testing of materials.

The following dossiers and plans will be prepared at the appropriate scales:

- Ground plan;
- Detailed drawings of the side works (covering, water towers, standpipes, private connections, backflow, etc.);
- Longitudinal profiles of the pipes ;
- Supply and installation of pipes, fittings and pipe equipment including all the elements necessary to make the joints and the meters;
- Supply and installation of taps, fountains, etc. (variants)

- Execution of additional works necessary for the installation of pipes and connections, and site restoration;
- Supply and works resulting from monitoring the implementation and coordinating various companies awarded the different lots;
- Construction of masonry and other structures accessory to pipelines, such as manholes, anchorages, tees, sleeves for crossings, etc.

3.6.4 Undertake the Environmental and Social Impact Assessment

The ESIA studies with the ESMP mainly comprise:

- Collecting data ;
- Organising public consultations ;
- Preparing interim reports;
- Validating draft reports ;
- Public presentation of reports;
- Identification and assessment of environmental and social impacts;
- Preparing an environmental and social management plan ;
- Obtaining formal approval for the transfer of land for the construction of works;
- Preparing a monitoring plan and a follow-up plan for both the construction and operation phases, project closure and decommissioning.

4. IMPLEMENTATION PHASES AND REPORTS

The projected schedule of the services was established from the start-up date of the studies.

PHASES
INCEPTION REPORT ON THE STATUS AND ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED
PRELIMINARY DESIGNS
Provisional socio-economic report
Provisional designs
Approval by the administration
Final socio-economic report
Final designs
DETAILED DESIGNS, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL ANALYSIS
Provisional Detailed Designs
Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report
Draft Economic and Financial Analysis Report
Approval by the administration
Final Detailed Design report
Final Environmental Impact Assessment Report

Final Economic and Financial Analysis Report
PREPARATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS
Provisional bidding documents
Approval by the administration
Final bidding documents

The deliverables, i.e. the nature and the documents to be provided by the consultant, are summarised in the following table:

NATURE OF DOCUMENTS
INCEPTION REPORT ON THE INITIAL STATUS AND ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED
Provisional socio-economic report
Provisional preliminary design report
Final socio-economic report
Final preliminary design report
Provisional Detailed Design Report
Provisional Environmental Impact Assessment Report
Provisional Economic and Financial Analysis Report
Final Detailed Design Report
Final Environmental Impact Assessment Report
Final Economic and Financial Analysis Report
Provisional bidding documents
Final bidding documents

NB: All documents (including AutoCAD plans and graphics) must be submitted in standard electronic format (Word, Excel, PDF, EPANET, DWG, etc.). Moreover, all geo-referenced delineation surveys will be provided in standard electronic format (e.g. PBF).

These reports are to be provided in hard copy and electronic form. These reports should be presented at the village and municipal level, and approved by the administration before the final version is produced.

5. COMPOSITION AND PROFILE OF THE CONSULTING TEAM

The successful bidder shall set up a team to collect, process and summarise the information.

The team will comprise the following:

A Head of Mission

He/she should have a degree in rural engineering, hydrogeology, hydraulics or equivalent (high school + 5 years of tertiary education).

In addition, he/she must have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the water field and would have led five (5) similar detailed design missions for DWSS operations. He/she will be specifically in charge of the conduct of drinking water supply network studies. He/she will be involved throughout the study.

Hydrogeologist

He/she should have an engineering degree in hydrogeology or geophysics (at least high school + 5 years of tertiary education).

He/she must have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the water field and participated in five (5) similar borehole drilling assignments. He/she will be responsible for the hydrogeological and geophysical investigations of the localities to be studied. For each locality, he/she will determine the potential of the aquifers present, and use appropriate methods to drill a large flow borehole (at least 5 m³/h). He/she will help to scale the system and will intervene during the determined period.

Socio-economist

He/she should have at least a degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in socioeconomics or equivalent.

He/she should have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in the socio-economic field and participated in five (5) similar assignments conducting socio-economic studies during the preparation of detailed designs for the implementation of DWS systems. The socio-economist oversees the socio-economic studies of the different centres. He/she should be experienced in conducting surveys and socio-economic analyses on drinking water supply. He/she will prepare the financial and economic analyses of the centres. He/she will be responsible for designing the survey forms, supervising and coordinating the survey teams, data processing and analysis, and drafting the socio-economic study reports.

Environmentalist

He/she will be an environmental and social safeguards specialist with a degree in environmental studies (minimum of high school + 5 years of tertiary education).

He/she should have at least ten (10) years of professional experience in environmental studies and participated in at least five (5) similar missions preparing environmental and social impact assessments, including environmental and social management plans. He/she will be responsible for drafting the ESIN and the ESMP. Experience in conducting a study in the drinking water field will be an asset.

Surveyor

He/she should hold at least a senior technician diploma in surveying (at least high school + 2 years of tertiary education) with a minimum of ten (10) years' professional experience in surveying and proof of participating in no fewer than five (5) similar missions conducting topographic surveys. The surveyor will be responsible for planning and coordinating topographic work, controlling data and supervising the preparation of plans and maps at the appropriate scales.

Electro-mechanic

He/she should have a degree in electromechanical engineering (at least high school + 5 years of tertiary education), at least ten (10) years of professional experience in electro-mechanics and proof of participation in five (5) similar missions as an electromechanical engineer preparing detailed designs for the construction of DWS systems or DWS construction works. He/she will be responsible for selecting the electromechanical equipment to be installed at each site, and the corresponding standards, depending on the hydraulic data.

Draughtsman

He/she will hold a senior technician diploma in civil engineering and proof of participation in five (5) similar projects as a draughtsman in preparing detailed designs for the construction of DWS systems. He/she will be responsible for preparing the different plans.

Facilitators

These will hold a BEPC and would have participated in five (5) similar projects as interviewers, involved in information and awareness raising for the construction of SWS systems.

In addition to the key personnel listed above, the consultant should also have sufficient support staff, including

- Surveying teams, holders of the BEPC with proof of participating in two (2) similar projects as surveying assistants during the detailed design of DWS systems
- Geophysical teams, holders of the BEPC and proof of participating in two (2) similar projects as geophysical assistants during the detailed design of DWS systems.

These support staff will not be evaluated for contract award. All staff will be placed under the authority of a Head of Mission who will be the interlocutor of the Contracting Authority.

6. MATERIAL RESOURCES

The consultant shall have the necessary means of transport (vehicles and motorcycles) and show evidence of their availability.

In addition to means of transport, it shall justify the availability of all the logistics necessary for the successful performance of the mission: premises, computer and office equipment, and other technical equipment.

The list of minimum equipment to be mobilised is specified in the table of reimbursable costs. The quantities and durations of mobilisation are proportional to the staff mobilised in agreement with the Contracting Authority and the time that they spend in the field (excluding time spent by the Head of Mission).

1. CONTEXT AND RATIONALE

Burkina is a Sahelian country. It has a surface area of 274,200 km² with an estimated population of 21,600,000 inhabitants (Source: INSD, RGPH 2019). Its population is predominantly rural and lives mainly from agriculture. The country also has low rainfall, ranging from 500 to 1,200 millimetres. Given its relatively flat terrain, most of the rainfall flows to neighbouring countries such as Ghana, Côte d'Ivoire and Niger.

Given this reality, the country has since the 1970s implemented vast programmes to develop surface water resources through the construction of dams for drinking water supply, irrigation and power production.

These dams in Burkina, most of which are less than two (2) meters deep, dry up as early as March, on the one hand, because of evaporation, which affects nearly 40% of water bodies, and on the other, because of silting, which reduces their storage capacity year after year. Such reduction in storage capacity, especially on the large dams used for drinking water supply, contributes to water stress in large cities such as Ouagadougou, Koudougou, Banfora, Dori, Koupéla, etc. The 2020 data from the national inventory of drinking water supply facilities (INO 2020) show relatively satisfactory access rates (66% to 93%) in urban areas (ONEA's area of intervention). However, regular breaks in water service are observed between March and May each year.

Increasingly, measures and provisions are taken by the water agencies and the water police services to reduce natural and anthropic degradation in the sub-basins and around the retention dams through the IWRM programme. It is worth recalling that five (5) management areas have been created by applying the principle of integrated water resources management per river basin, namely the Nakanbé, Comoé, Mouhoun, Liptako and Gourma management areas. For better water resources management, plans have been made to draw up a Water Development and Management Master Plan (SDAGE) in each management area and prepare a Water Development and Management Plan (SAGE) in each sub-basin of the management areas.

SAGE sets general objectives for the use, development, quantitative and qualitative protection of water resources. It highlights:

- An analysis of the current status of aquatic and wildlife environments;
- An inventory of different water uses and practices;
- An analysis of the main development prospects;
- Measures and actions for water resources protection and development;
- Indication of the main phases of implementation of the measures and actions selected.

To operationalise actions under SAGE, it is envisaged that they will be translated into action plans. These terms of reference (ToRs) are set out in pursuit of protecting water resources.

2. OBJECTIVES OF THE MISSION

The objective of the study is to draw up action plans for implementing coherent measures for the quantitative and qualitative protection of water resources and ecosystems in dam sub-basins operated as Water Production Centres (WPC) for drinking water supply.

Specifically, it involves:

- Making an in-depth analysis of the Water Development and Management Master Plan (SAGE);
- Identifying issues related to water resources degradation
- Proposing an action plan for the protection of the water and ecosystems of the sub-basins concerned and actions to prevent hydro-climatic risks and disasters such as floods;
- Proposing appropriate types of water resource protection;
- Assessing the cost of improvements;
- Proposing draft bidding documents to the Contracting Authority.

3. EXPECTED OUTCOMES

The expectations include:

- An analysis of the Water Development and Management Master Plan (SAGE) is conducted;
- Issues related to water resources degradation are identified;
- An action plan for water resources protection and development is proposed;
- Appropriate types of water resource protection are proposed;
- The cost of the improvements is estimated ;
- Draft bidding documents are proposed to the Contracting Authority.

4. CONSULTANT'S TASKS

The consultant to conduct this study shall hold discussions with stakeholders at all levels (Water Police, Water Users Committee, CLE, DREA, Water Agencies, DGEP, DGIH, DGRE, SP GIRE, etc.). He/she will also carry out data collection and in-depth field visits.

In more detail, the consultant's tasks are as follows

N°	Tasks	Number of Days	Quantity	Total
1	Perusal of the ToRs	3	1	3
2	Inception report	7	1	7
3	Acquisition of satellite images	1	16	1
4	Processing of sub-basin images	1	16	1
5	Provisional identification of development areas	2	16	2
6	Meetings with technical structures and stakeholders	0,3	10	3
7	Socio-economic surveys	10	16	10
8	Environmental surveys/consultations	10	16	10
9	Visit of the sub-basins	7	16	7
10	Readjustment of the areas to be developed following the field visits	3	16	3
11	Definition of types of development (nature of works)	1	16	1
12	Scaling of works (calculations, plans and budget)	0,5	16	7
13	Presentation of the mid-stage report	1	1	1

N°	Tasks	Number of Days	Quantity	Total
14	Consideration of structural amendments	7	1	7
15	Presentation of the interim report	1	1	1
16	Consideration of structural amendments	7	1	7
17	Preparation of the bidding documents	7	16	7
18	Presentation of the final report	1	1	1
19	Submission of the report to the Contracting Authority	3	1	3
Total				82

The timeframe for this study is four (4) months.

5. TYPES OF FACILITIES TO BE PROPOSED

Among these works, three main types can be mentioned:

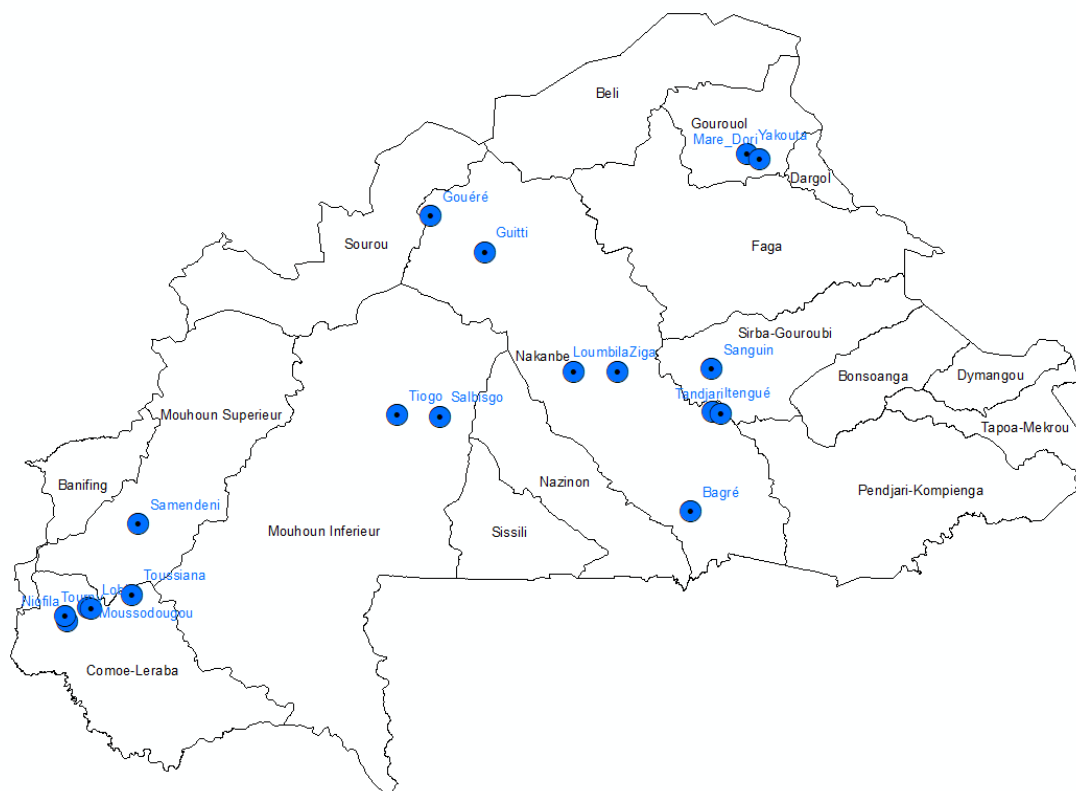
- Distribution and regulation structures: these are structures that spread and regulate floods by temporarily storing a water level. These structures include filtering dikes, overflow dikes and rice-growing sills.
- Diversion structures: these divert part of the base flow of a watercourse to supply plots. These works are used for irrigation and/or to support the water table.
- Storage structures: they store flows for a relatively long period. They mainly include dams and artificial pools.

Based on his experience, the consultant could propose other types of facilities to the Contracting Authority.

6. POTENTIAL STUDY SITES

No.	Dam	Sub-basins	Catchment Area	Cities Involved
1	Moussodougou	Upper Comoé	Comoé	Banfora
2	Toussiana	Upper Comoé	Comoé	Banfora
3	Lobi	Upper Comoé	Comoé	Banfora
4	Samendeni	Upper Mouhoun	Mouhoun	Bobo-Dioulasso
5	Salbisgo	Lower Mouhoun	Mouhoun	Koudougou
6	Water intake on the Mouhoun	Lower Mouhoun	Mouhoun	Koudougou
7	Itengué		Nakanbé	Koupéla
8	Sanguine		Nakanbé	Koupéla, Pouytenga
9	Bagré		Nakanbé	Ouagadougou
10	Loumbila	Massili	Nakanbé	Ouagadougou
11	Ziga		Nakanbé	Ouagadougou
12	Gouéré		Nakanbé	Ouahigouya
13	Guitti		Nakanbé	Ouahigouya
14	Yakouta		Niger (Liptako)	Dori
15	Small ponds		Niger (Liptako)	Dori
16	Tandjari		Niger (Gourma)	Fada N'Gourma

7. LOCATION MAP OF POTENTIAL STUDY SITES



8. MINIMUM STAFF PROFILES

- A Head of Mission: rural engineering/water engineer /hydrology engineer: high school + 5 years of tertiary education; 10 years of general experience; knowledge of IWRM and water and soil conservation techniques; knowledge of hydrogeology;
- A soil engineer: high school + 5 years of tertiary education; 5 years of general experience; knowledge of water/water management and water and soil conservation techniques;
- A specialist in GIS and remote sensing: high school + 4 years of tertiary education; 5 years of general experience; knowledge in the water field;
- A specialist in environmental safeguard: high school + 5 years of tertiary education; 5 years of general experience; knowledge in the water field;
- A surveyor: high school + 5 years of tertiary education; 5 years of general experience associated with a surveying team;
- A socio-economist: high school + 4 years of tertiary education; 5 years of general experience, including practical knowledge of the rural development sector.

9. DELIVERABLES

- Socio-economic report ;
- Environmental and Social Impact Assessment Report ;
- Summary study report ;
- Detailed design report ;
- Competitive bidding documents.

1. CONTEXT AND RATIONALE

Water is a natural resource of paramount importance, indispensable to all forms of life. Access to safe drinking water must be a reality for all and indeed a fundamental human right.

Burkina Faso, like most countries in sub-Saharan Africa, faces problems in supplying drinking water to its populations. It has also included access to water and sanitation as a fundamental right in the 2015 revision of the constitution. According to figures from the National Water Works Inventory (INO) 2020, the population's access rate to drinking water is estimated at 76.4%, i.e. 16,031,300 out of 20,973,000 inhabitants in 2020. This access level varies, particularly for rural dwellers, where the rate is estimated at 69.5%, compared to 93.3% in urban areas. To achieve set objectives under the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), the authorities have adopted a programme (PN-AEP), whose overall objective is to 'sustainably meet the population's drinking water needs in quantity and quality by 2030' (PN-AEP, 2016). In addition to the goal of universal access by 2030, PN-AEP aims to increase the proportion of the rural population served by standpipes (SP) and private connections (PC).

In operational terms, the guidelines of the National Water Supply Programme translate into promoting multi-village water supply systems, supplied from Drinking Water Production Centres (DWPCs) whenever this is socially acceptable, technically feasible and economically advantageous. Therefore, the drinking water supply systems (DWSS) built from a Water Production Centre (WPC) – for the most part inter-municipal - will not take into account the administrative divisions.

It is worth noting that although drinking water supply systems are not complex works, major difficulties have been observed. INO 2020 figures also indicate that the functionality rate of the DWSS/autonomous water stations is estimated at 86.6%, i.e. 1,614 functional works out of 1,863 DWSS/autonomous water stations. Breakdowns observed relate to management failures, pricing (water is deemed a gift from God), the source of energy (lack of maintenance of solar panels, recurrent breakdowns of the generator, power cuts, etc.), the inadequacy of the water resource, etc.

In 2019, the Ministry of Water Resources conducted a study on the reduction of water tariffs. One factor contributing to tariff reduction is the replacement of thermal energy with another source such as solar energy or electric power. Burkina has a good sunshine potential, which offers a good opportunity for using photovoltaic modules in drinking water supply.

These ToRs are part and parcel of the dynamics of this energy transition.

2. MISSION OBJECTIVES

The study objective is to evaluate the transition from thermal to solar and/or electrical power for pumping stations in existing drinking water supply systems.

Specifically, it involves:

- Conducting a full diagnosis on a sample of pumping stations of the drinking water supply systems;
- Undertaking a comparative analysis of the costs associated with the use of different energy sources;
- Proposing the mechanism for switching from thermal to solar and electric power;
- Proposing the appropriate type of solar panels;
- Evaluating the cost of replacing thermal with solar and electric power (SONABEL);
- Proposing a standard protocol for the installation of photovoltaic modules;
- Assessing the impact of the energy transition on water prices;

- Proposing draft bidding documents to the Contracting Authority.

3. EXPECTED OUTCOMES

- A complete diagnosis of a sample of pumping stations of the drinking water supply systems conducted;
- A comparative analysis of the costs associated with the use of different energy sources undertaken;
- A mechanism for switching from thermal to solar and electric power proposed;
- A suitable type of solar panel proposed;
- The cost of replacing thermal with solar and electric power (SONABEL) estimated;
- A standard protocol for the installation of photovoltaic modules proposed;
- The impact of the energy transition on the cost of water assessed;
- Draft bidding document proposed to the Contracting Authority.

4. CONSULTANT'S TASKS

Under this study, the consultant shall hold discussions with stakeholders in the solar energy sector (manufacturers, suppliers, users, DWSS managers, municipalities, ONEA, DGEP, SONABEL, etc.). He/she will also conduct data collection and extensive field visits.

No.	Tasks	Number of Days	Quantity	Number of Days per Site
1	Perusal of the ToRs	3	1	3
2	Inception report	7	1	7
3	Meetings with technical structures and stakeholders	0.3	10	3
4	Collection of summary data	7	1	7
5	Visit of DWS sites	10	1	1
6	Socio-economic surveys	2	60	3
7	Diagnosis of water systems	4	60	5
8	Presentation of diagnostic + socio-economic report	1	1	1
9	Definition of the standard model of photovoltaic modules	7	1	7
10	Scaling of works (calculations, plans and budget)	3	60	7
11	Presentation of the mid-term report	1	1	1
12	Consideration of structural amendments	7	1	7
13	Presentation of the interim report	1	1	1
14	Consideration of structural amendments	7	1	7
15	Preparation of bidding documents	1	60	3
16	Presentation of the final report	1	1	1
17	Submission of report to the Contracting Authority	3	1	3
Total				69

The study will last for three (3) months.

5. MINIMUM STAFF PROFILES

- A Head of Mission: Water Engineer; Rural Engineering: high school + 5 years of tertiary education; ten (10) years' experience in drinking water supply network studies, design, implementation, optimisation and maintenance, with sound knowledge in pumping station management;
- Power engineer: high school + 5 years of tertiary education; 7 years' experience in energy efficiency, from design to renovation (electrical, thermal and renewable), with a sound knowledge of managing drinking water pumping stations;
- Electromechanical engineer: high school + 5 years of tertiary education; 5 years' experience in the design and maintenance of mechanical, electrical and electronic systems; good knowledge of the management of hydraulic pumping stations;
- Socio-economist: high school + 4 years of tertiary education, considerable experience in water supply;
- Environmental safeguards specialist: high school + 5 years of tertiary education; 5 years of general experience; knowledge in the water field;
- A senior technician in water and rural infrastructure: high school + 2 years of tertiary education; 5 years' experience in water and rural infrastructure; considerable knowledge in managing pumping stations.

6. DELIVERABLES

- Socio-economic report ;
- Preliminary design report ;
- Detailed design report ;
- Bidding documents.

I – CONTEXT AND RATIONALE

To reduce gender inequalities and involve women in economic and social development, the Government of Burkina Faso has undertaken major projects with the support of its development partners. These include actions in favour of women's empowerment, integration of women in development, creation of the Ministry of Gender and Family and the Ministry of Justice and Human Rights, inclusion of gender in sector policies and creation of gender focal points.

In its desire to promote gender and human rights, and fight gender inequalities and disparities, Burkina Faso has adopted a National Gender Strategy with the vision of "***a society free of all forms of gender inequality and inequity, and which provides all its citizens with the essential security for their social, cultural, political and economic development***".

Regarding water and sanitation, the gender approach consists of taking into account gender disparities in water and sanitation-related professions in institutions involved in the sub-sector. It also involves mainstreaming gender in developing policies for the sub-sector, the decision-making process at the community level during the construction of water and sanitation infrastructures, as well as in the choice of technology, implementation sites and works management. Lastly, it is to ensure effective participation in gender-based water chore and ensure equitable access to water resources.

To better consider gender in its policies, plans, projects and programmes, and to strengthen the monitoring and capitalisation of gender-sensitive actions, the Ministry of Water and Sanitation has prepared a manual for mainstreaming gender, the Human Rights Based Approach and the "Leave No One Behind" principle in the water and sanitation sector. According to the manual, gender mainstreaming in a project requires prior consultation with the target groups to take into account their needs in relation to the water and sanitation services to be provided under the project.

To better consider the needs of the population in the area covered by the AWF-funded Project to Promote Hygiene, Drinking Water, and Sanitation and Strengthen the Population's Resilience to Covid-19 and Climate Change in Rural Areas in Eight (8) Provinces of Burkina Faso (PHEPA-8P), a study on the knowledge, attitude and practices of the said population in terms of gender is necessary. These terms of reference have been prepared in this regard.

II - OBJECTIVES

II.1 Overall Objective

The overall objective is to hold consultations with various stakeholders to mainstream gender issues in the project area.

II.2 Specific Objectives

More specifically, this will involve:

- Putting together the relevant documentation on gender issues for review;
- Collecting information on strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats related to gender mainstreaming;
- Identifying the specific water and sanitation service needs of men and women;
- Defining the role of each target group during project implementation.

III- EXPECTED OUTCOMES

The expected outcomes from this study include:

- Required documentation on gender issues for a literature review on gender issues collected;
- Information on strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats collected;
- Specific needs of men and women for water and sanitation services known;
- Role of each target group in project implementation defined.

IV - WORKING METHODOLOGY

A team of consultants will conduct the study on knowledge, attitude and practices (KAP) to identify needs and reduce DWSS inequalities.

V - MANDATE

The consultant's mandate will be to:

- Propose a technical bid outlining the study methodology and planning;
- Collect data on gender inequalities in the project area;
- Propose activities with the target groups to reduce inequalities;
- Report on the study outcome.

VI- WORKING LANGUAGE

All documents and reports will be written and presented in French.

VII – CONSULTANT’S PROFILE AND EXPERIENCE

The KAP study will be conducted by two (2) consultants, one of whom will be the Head of Mission, specialized in gender and human rights, and the other the Deputy Head of Mission, specialized in water and sanitation.

➤ **Specialist 1 (Head of Mission):** Gender and Human Rights Specialist

Education: Minimum of a degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education) in human sciences (law, sociology).

Experience:

- At least 10 years’ proven professional experience in gender policy formulation;
- At least 7 years’ proven professional experience in human rights policy formulation;
- At least 2 years of assignments relating to policy and strategy development with action plans;
- Sound knowledge of the water and sanitation sector in French-speaking West Africa and the socio-cultural realities of Burkina Faso;

- Sensitivity to gender and human rights issues would be an asset;
- Knowledge in the water and sanitation field.

➤ **Specialist 2 (Deputy Head of Mission):** Water and Sanitation Specialist

Qualification: Minimum of a degree (high school + 5 years of tertiary education in rural engineering, water and environmental sciences).

Experience:

- At least 5 years of proven professional experience in policy and strategy formulation/evaluation in the water and sanitation sector;
- Conducted at least 2 missions related to the formulation/evaluation of policies and strategies in the water and sanitation sector;
- Sound knowledge of the water and sanitation sector in French-speaking West Africa and the socio-cultural realities in Burkina Faso;
- Knowledge of gender and human rights would be an asset.

VIII- MISSION LOCATION AND DURATION

VIII.1 MISSION SITE (s)

The mission will be conducted in the project area in Burkina Faso.

VIII-2. Start-up Period

The indicative target date for the start of services will be contingent on the signature of the contract.

VIII.3 Expected Timeframe or Duration

The effective duration of activities shall be 120 mission days over a maximum of six (6) months from the date of signature of the contract.

VIII.4. Work Schedule

Under the study, the specialists should be available to satisfactorily meet the mission objectives.

A detailed schedule should be presented in the consultant's methodology.

IX - EXPECTED DELIVERABLES

The expected deliverables from this mission include:

- An inception report detailing the various tasks to be undertaken (analysis of reference documents, interviews, etc.) specifying the methodology, proposing a detailed timetable for the assignment and making any relevant observations on the smooth execution of the mission. This report shall be submitted latest three (3) weeks after the contract has been signed.
- A diagnostic report that will take stock of gender mainstreaming/HRBA/LNOB in the project area, particularly in water and sanitation. It will also specify the main lessons learned and recommendations for improvement. The draft report should be submitted latest five (5) months after the signing of the contract.

The draft reports will be submitted two (2) weeks before the related technical review and validation meetings. The consultant will then have fifteen (15) days to incorporate the comments made and submit the final report.

X - MONITORING AND EVALUATION

A technical monitoring committee will be set up under the DGA, to ensure that the services are carried out properly and to validate the deliverables under the study.



Annexe 24 : Environmental and social compliance note (ESCON)

A. Basic Information ²⁴			
Project Title: Promotion of hygiene, drinking water, sanitation and strengthening the resilience of the population to COVID 19 and climate change in rural areas in eight (8) - (PHEPA – 8P)			Project "SAP code": P-BF-E00-020
Country : Burkina Faso	Lending Instrument ²⁵ : DI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FI <input type="checkbox"/> CL <input type="checkbox"/> BS <input type="checkbox"/> GU <input type="checkbox"/> RPA <input type="checkbox"/> EF <input type="checkbox"/> RBF <input type="checkbox"/>		
Project Sector: Water and sanitation		Task Team Leader: SAVADOGO KANZIE Céline Benedicte Yidja	
Appraisal date: 28/03/2022 to 01/04/2022		Estimated Approval Date: 29/11/2022	
Environmental Safeguards Officer: OUEDRAOGO Somyouda/ CHEUMANI NOUDJIEU Charlotte			
Social Safeguards Officer: xxxxx			
Environmental and Social Category: 2	Date of categorization: 23/05/2022	Operation type: SO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NSO <input type="checkbox"/> PBO <input type="checkbox"/>	
Is this project processed under rapid responses to crises and emergencies?			Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is this project processed under a waiver to the Integrated Safeguards System?			Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
B. Disclosure and Compliance Monitoring			
B.1 Mandatory disclosure			
Environmental Assessment/Audit/System/Others specify: NA.			
Was/Were the document (s) disclosed <i>prior to appraisal</i> ?		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Date of "in-country" disclosure by the borrower/client		[Date]	
Date of receipt, by the Bank, of the authorization to disclose		[Date]	
Date of disclosure by the Bank		[Date]	
Resettlement Action Plan/Framework/Others (specify: NA.			
Was/Were the document (s) disclosed <i>prior to appraisal</i> ?		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Date of "in-country" disclosure by the borrower/client		[Date]	
Date of receipt, by the Bank, of the authorization to disclose		[Date]	
Date of disclosure by the Bank		[Date]	
Vulnerable Peoples Plan/Framework/Others (specify: NA.			
Was the document disclosed <i>prior to appraisal</i> ?		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Date of "in-country" disclosure by the borrower/client		[Date]	
Date of receipt, by the Bank, of the authorization to disclose		[Date]	
Date of disclosure by the Bank		[Date]	
If in-country disclosure of any of the above documents is not expected, as per the country's legislation, please explain why: The actual locations/sites of the boreholes digging areas will be known during implementation.			
B.2. Compliance monitoring indicators			
Have satisfactory calendar, budget and clear institutional responsibilities been prepared for the implementation of measures related to safeguard policies?			Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/>
Have costs related to environmental and social measures, including for the running of the grievance redress mechanism, been included in the project cost?			Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/>
Is the total amount for the full implementation for the Resettlement of affected people, as integrated in the project costs, <i>effectively mobilized and secured</i> ?			Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/>
Does the Monitoring and Evaluation system of the project include the monitoring of safeguard impacts and measures related to safeguard policies?			Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/>
Have satisfactory implementation arrangements been agreed with the borrower and the same been adequately reflected in the project legal documents?			Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> NA <input type="checkbox"/>

A. Clearance

Is the project compliant to the Bank's environmental and social safeguards requirements, and to be submitted to the Board?

Yes No

Prepared by:	Name	Signature	Date
Environmental Safeguards Officer:	OUEDRAOGO Somyouda/ CHEUMANI NOUDJIEU Charlotte		31 octobre 2022
Social Safeguards Officer:	xxxxx		/
Task Team Leader:	SAVADOGO KANZIE Céline B. Y.		03/11/2022
Submitted by:			
Sector Director :	Osward Mulenga CHANDA		03/11/2022
Cleared by:			
Director SNSC:	Maman-Sani ISSA		04/11/2022

²⁴Note : This ESCON shall be appended to project appraisal reports/documents before Senior Management and/or Board approvals.

²⁵ DI=Direct Investment; FI=Financial Intermediary; CL=Corporate Loan; BS=Budget Support; GU=Guarantee; RPA=Risk Participation Agreement; EF=Equity Financing; RBF=Results Based Financing.